

**CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENT SPECIFICATION
for the
WASHINGTON COUNTY
PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING CENTER**

PUR-1401

Washington County Project No.: 28-276

Washington County Contract No.: MS-TC-276-28

Crabtree, Rohrbaugh & Associates Project No. 3089

Volume 3B – Technical Specifications

for the

**BOARD OF COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
OF WASHINGTON COUNTY, MARYLAND**

Jeffrey A. Cline, President

Terry L. Baker, Vice President

Wayne K. Keefer

Cort F. Meinelschmidt

Randall E. Wagner



August 3, 2020

Prepared by:

CRABTREE, ROHRBAUGH & ASSOCIATES - ARCHITECTS

401 East Winding Hill Road

Mechanicsburg, Pennsylvania 17055

717-458-0272

www.cra-architects.com

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260511 - REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Furnish and install electrical systems, materials, equipment, and accessories in accordance with the specifications and drawings. Capacities and ratings of motors, transformers, conductors and cable, switchboards, switchgear, panelboards, and other items and arrangements for the specified items are shown on the drawings.
- C. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system, and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.
- D. Conductor ampacities specified or shown on the drawings are based on copper conductors, with the conduit and raceways sized per NEC.

1.2 MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- A. The International Building Code (IBC), National Electrical Code (NEC), Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes and standards are the minimum requirements for materials and installation.
- B. The drawings and specifications shall govern in those instances where requirements are greater than those stated in the above codes and standards.

1.3 TEST STANDARDS

- A. All materials and equipment shall be listed, labeled, or certified by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) to meet Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL), standards where test standards have been established. Materials and equipment which are not covered by UL standards will be accepted, providing that materials and equipment are listed, labeled, certified or otherwise determined to meet the safety requirements of a NRTL. Materials and equipment which no NRTL accepts, certifies, lists, labels, or determines to be safe, will be considered if inspected or tested in accordance with national industrial standards, such as ANSI, NEMA, and NETA. Evidence of compliance shall include certified test reports and definitive shop drawings.
- B. Definitions:

1. Listed: Materials and equipment included in a list published by an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with evaluation of products or services, that maintains periodic inspection of production or listed materials and equipment or periodic evaluation of services, and whose listing states that the materials and equipment either meets appropriate designated standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.
2. Labeled: Materials and equipment to which has been attached a label, symbol, or other identifying mark of an organization that is acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction and concerned with product evaluation, that maintains periodic inspection of production of labeled materials and equipment, and by whose labeling the manufacturer indicates compliance with appropriate standards or performance in a specified manner.
3. Certified: Materials and equipment which:
 - a. Have been tested and found by a NRTL to meet nationally recognized standards or to be safe for use in a specified manner.
 - b. Are periodically inspected by a NRTL.
 - c. Bear a label, tag, or other record of certification.
4. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory: Testing laboratory which is recognized and approved by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with OSHA regulations.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS (PRODUCTS AND SERVICES)

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: The manufacturer shall regularly and currently produce, as one of the manufacturer's principal products, the materials and equipment specified for this project, and shall have manufactured the materials and equipment for at least three years.
- B. Product Qualification:
 1. Manufacturer's materials and equipment shall have been in satisfactory operation, on three installations of similar size and type as this project, for at least three years.
 2. The Architect reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit a list of installations where the materials and equipment have been in operation before approval.
- C. Service Qualifications: There shall be a permanent service organization maintained or trained by the manufacturer which will render satisfactory service to this installation within four hours of receipt of notification that service is needed. Submit name and address of service organizations.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Applicable publications listed in all Sections of Division 26 are the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.

- B. Products specified in all sections of Division 26 shall comply with the applicable publications listed in each section.

1.6 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. Materials and equipment furnished shall be of current production by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such items, and for which replacement parts shall be available.
- B. When more than one unit of the same class or type of materials and equipment is required, such units shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Equipment Assemblies and Components:
 - 1. Components of an assembled unit need not be products of the same manufacturer.
 - 2. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which include components made by others, shall assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
 - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for the intended service.
 - 4. Constituent parts which are similar shall be the product of a single manufacturer.
- D. Factory wiring and terminals shall be identified on the equipment being furnished and on all wiring diagrams.
- E. When Factory Testing Is Specified:
 - 1. Four copies of certified test reports shall be furnished to the owner two weeks prior to final inspection and not more than 90 days after completion of the tests.
 - 2. When materials and equipment fail factory tests, and re-testing and re-inspection is required, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional expenses for the re-testing.

1.7 VARIATIONS FROM CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where the Architect or the Contractor requests variations from the contract requirements, the connecting work and related components shall include, but not be limited to additions or changes to branch circuits, circuit protective devices, conduits, wire, feeders, controls, panels and installation methods.

1.8 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT PROTECTION

- A. Materials and equipment shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
 - 1. Store materials and equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation.
 - 2. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter, and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air

shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.

3. Damaged equipment shall be repaired or replaced, as determined by the Owner and Architect.
4. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
5. Damaged paint on equipment shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

1.9 WORK PERFORMANCE

- A. All electrical work shall comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, OSHA, in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. Job site safety and worker safety is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in this manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
- D. For work that affects existing electrical systems, arrange, phase and perform work to assure minimal interference with normal functioning of the facility. Refer to Article OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS under Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- E. New work shall be installed and connected to existing work neatly, safely and professionally. Disturbed or damaged work shall be replaced or repaired to its prior conditions, as required by Division 01 Section "General Requirements."
- F. Coordinate location of equipment and conduit with other trades to minimize interference.

1.10 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.
- B. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in the NEC.
- C. Inaccessible Equipment:
 1. Where the Architect determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not readily accessible for operation and maintenance, the equipment shall be removed and reinstalled as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
 2. "Readily accessible" is defined as being capable of being reached quickly for operation, maintenance, or inspections without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling

under or over obstacles such as, but not limited to, motors, pumps, belt guards, transformers, piping, ductwork, conduit and raceways.

- D. Electrical service entrance equipment and arrangements for temporary and permanent connections to the electric utility company's system shall conform to the electric utility company's requirements. Coordinate fuses, circuit breakers and relays with the electric utility company's system and obtain electric utility company approval for sizes and settings of these devices.

1.11 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. In addition to the requirements of the NEC, install an identification sign which clearly indicates information required for use and maintenance of items such as switchboards and switchgear, panelboards, cabinets, motor controllers, fused and non-fused safety switches, generators, automatic transfer switches, separately enclosed circuit breakers, individual breakers and controllers in switchboards, switchgear and motor control assemblies, control devices and other significant equipment.
- B. Identification signs for Normal Power System equipment shall be laminated black phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Identification signs for Essential Electrical System (EES) equipment, as defined in the NEC, shall be laminated red phenolic resin with a white core with engraved lettering. Lettering shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch high. Identification signs shall indicate equipment designation, rated bus amperage, source name and location, voltage, number of phases, number of wires, and type of EES power branch as applicable. Secure nameplates with screws.
- C. Install adhesive arc flash warning labels on all equipment as required by NFPA 70E. Label shall indicate the arc hazard boundary (inches), working distance (inches), arc flash incident energy at the working distance (calories/cm²), required PPE category and description including the glove rating, voltage rating of the equipment, limited approach distance (inches), restricted approach distance (inches), prohibited approach distance (inches), equipment/bus name, date prepared, and manufacturer name and address.

1.12 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit to the Architect in accordance with Division 01 Section "Shop Drawings, Product Data, And Samples. "
- B. The Architect's approval shall be obtained for all materials and equipment before delivery to the job site. Delivery, storage or installation of materials and equipment which has not had prior approval will not be permitted.

1.13 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is referred to in these specifications in the singular number (e.g., "the switch"), this reference shall be deemed to apply to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.14 ACCEPTANCE CHECKS AND TESTS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the instruments, materials, and labor for tests.
- B. Where systems are comprised of components specified in more than one section of Division 26, the Contractor shall coordinate the installation, testing, and adjustment of all components between various manufacturer's representatives and technicians so that a complete, functional, and operational system is delivered to the Owner.
- C. When test results indicate any defects, the Contractor shall repair or replace the defective materials or equipment and repeat the tests. Repair, replacement, and retesting shall be accomplished at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. All work performed and all equipment and material furnished under this Division shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the entire installation by the Owner.

1.16 INSTRUCTION

- A. Instruction to designated Architect personnel shall be provided for the particular equipment or system as required in each associated technical specification section.
- B. Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified equipment and system, including pertinent safety requirements. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance procedures.
- C. A training schedule shall be developed and submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Owner at least 30 days prior to the planned training.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 260511

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Copper building wire rated 600 V or less.
 - 2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 600 V or less.
 - 3. Photovoltaic cable, Type PV, rated 2000 V or less.
 - 4. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. PV: Photovoltaic.
- B. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: Indicate type, use, location, and termination locations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer's authorized service representative.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Cerro Wire LLC.
 - 4. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 6. Okonite Company (The).
 - 7. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.

Common insulation types are described below; however, numerous other insulation types and flame-resistance options are available. Coordinate with Drawings.

- E. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
 - 2. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
 - 3. Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 4. Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
 - 5. Type UF: Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
 - 6. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- F. Shield:
 - 1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
 - 2. Belden Inc.
 - 3. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 4. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - 5. Okonite Company (The).
 - 6. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
 - 1. Single circuit.
 - 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
 - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

2.3 PHOTOVOLTAIC CABLE, TYPE PV

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Encore Wire Corporation.
 - 2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
 - 3. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
 - 2. RoHS compliant.
 - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation: Comply with UL 44 and UL 4703.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
 - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. ILSCO.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- C. VFC Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

- D. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.
- E. PV Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

This article provides examples of application requirements for conductors and cables. Revise to retain wiring methods for various environments in Project. Add other methods if required. Revise conductor insulation and cable type designations to suit Project conditions, authorities having jurisdiction, and practice. See NFPA 70 and UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide" for additional application information about conductor sizes, insulation temperature ratings in cables, and product-use classifications and restrictions.

See the Evaluations for use of Type MI cable as service entrance conductor inside a building.

- A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- I. VFC Output Circuits: Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.
- J. PV Circuits: Type PV for PV source circuits rated at 600 V.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore

original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance with requirements:
 - a. Generator and associated transfer switch.
 - 3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
 - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
 - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
 - 3) Thermographic survey.
 - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - d. Inspect for correct identification.
 - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
 - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
 - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
 - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
 - 1. Procedures used.
 - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
 - 1. Underground distribution grounding.
 - 2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
 - 3. Foundation steel electrodes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1. Test wells.
 - 2. Ground rods.
 - 3. Ground rings.
 - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
 - 1) Test wells.
 - 2) Ground rods.
 - 3) Ground rings.
 - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells ground rings grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.
 - 1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
 - 2) Include recommended testing intervals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 - 2. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
 - 3. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
 - 4. ERICO; a brand of nVent.
 - 5. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
 - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 7. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 8. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

- K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.
- L. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- M. Straps: Solid copper, cast-bronze clamp. Rated for 600 A.
- N. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one-piece clamp.
- O. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- P. Water Pipe Clamps:
 - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
 - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
 - b. Listed for direct burial.
 - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches.
- B. Ground Plates: 1/4-inch-thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
 - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
 - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- G. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
 - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
 - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
 - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor and install in conduit.
- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
 - 3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
 - 1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
 - 2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.

3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.
- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.
- J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order,

and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

- D. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- F. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
 - 1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 - 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
 - 5. Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
 - 6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- G. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Aluminum slotted support systems.
 - 3. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
 - 4. Conduit and cable support devices.
 - 5. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
 - 6. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
 - 7. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, including powder-actuated fasteners, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
 - 8. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
 - b. Clamps.
 - c. Hangers.
 - d. Sockets.
 - e. Eye nuts.
 - f. Fasteners.
 - g. Anchors.
 - h. Saddles.
 - i. Brackets.
 - 2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

- B. Shop Drawings: For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.
 - 1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
 - 2. Slotted support systems.
 - 3. Equipment supports.
 - 4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.
 - 1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
 - 3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
 - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
 - 5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Projectors.
- B. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
 - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. B-line, an Eaton business.
 - c. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - d. Gripple Inc.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - f. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Slotted Support Systems: Extruded-aluminum channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - b. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 - d. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.
 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 3. Channel Material: 6063-T5 aluminum alloy.
 4. Fittings and Accessories Material: 5052-H32 aluminum alloy.
 5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 6. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 7. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) B-line, an Eaton business.
 - 2) Hilti, Inc.
 - 3) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
 - 4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 - 5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 - 6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
 - 1. NECA 1.
 - 2. NECA 101
 - 3. NECA 105.
- B. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
 - 5. Surface raceways.
 - 6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
 - 7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.
 - 2. Division 27 Section "Pathways for Communications Systems" for conduits, wireways, surface pathways, innerduct, boxes, faceplate adapters, enclosures, cabinets, and handholes serving communications systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.
- B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. FSR Inc.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 5. Picoma Industries, Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- E. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- F. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- G. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- H. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
 - 1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.
 - 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 - 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- I. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 - 3. Arnco Corporation.
 - 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 - 5. FRE Composites.
 - 6. Kraloy.
 - 7. Lamson & Sessions.
 - 8. RACO; Hubbell.
 - 9. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fiberglass:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
 - 2. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
 - 3. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.
- D. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
- E. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- F. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
- G. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
- H. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.
- I. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- J. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
- K. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.

2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
 4. Square D.
- B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 NONMETALLIC WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Allied Moulded Products, Inc.
 2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
 3. Lamson & Sessions.
 4. Niedax Inc.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Description: PVC, extruded and fabricated to required size and shape, and having snap-on cover, mechanically coupled connections, and plastic fasteners.
- D. Fittings and Accessories: Couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings shall match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.5 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. MonoSystems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp.
 - d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
 2. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 3. FSR Inc.
 4. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
 5. Hubbell Incorporated.
 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 7. RACO; Hubbell.
 8. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
 9. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.
- F. Metal Floor Boxes:
1. Material: Cast metal.
 2. Type: Fully adjustable.
 3. Shape: Rectangular.
 4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round.
1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- I. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- J. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.
- K. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- L. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep or 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- M. Gangable boxes are allowed.
- N. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- O. Cabinets:
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
 - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
 - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
 - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
 - 6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.7 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

- A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:
 - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
 - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - c. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - d. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 1. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed Conduit: PVC coated GRC.
 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
 3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased.
 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
 - a. Multi-purpose room.
 - b. Mechanical/Electrical Rooms
 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
 6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
 7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
 3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

- E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
 - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
 - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
 - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
 - 5. Change from ENT to GRC before rising above floor.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- R. Surface Raceways:
1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- S. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- T. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- U. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- V. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.

4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- W. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- X. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Y. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Z. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- AA. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- BB. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- CC. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- DD. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- EE. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled

backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
 - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
5. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 36" below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
 - 2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
 - 3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
 - 4. Duct accessories.
 - 5. Precast concrete handholes.
 - 6. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
 - 7. Fiberglass handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
 - 8. Fiberglass handholes and boxes.
 - 9. High-density plastic boxes.
 - 10. Precast manholes.
 - 11. Cast-in-place manholes.
 - 12. Utility structure accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.
- B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.
- C. Duct Bank:
 - 1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
 - 2. Multiple duct banks.
- D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.
- E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Include underground-line warning tape.
5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

- a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
- b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
- c. Include reinforcement details.
- d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
- e. Include ladder details.
- f. Include grounding details.
- g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
- h. Include joint details.

2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

- a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
- b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
- c. Include cover design.
- d. Include grounding details.
- e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Duct and Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

- C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.
- D. Source quality-control reports.
- E. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to [5] percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings. See Civil plans for water table information.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

- A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
 - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
 - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
 - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - 3. FSR Inc.
 - 4. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
 - 5. Southwire Company.
 - 6. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

7. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
8. Wheatland Tube Company.

- D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

- A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-80-PVC and Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type DB-60 PVC and Type DB-120 PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 6 & 8 and ASTM F 512 for direct burial, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 9 by same manufacturer as duct.
- C. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EB-20 PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 6 & 8, ASTM F 512, and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 9 by same manufacturer as duct.
- D. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. ARNCO Corp.
 2. CANTEX INC.
 3. Manhattan/CDT.
 4. National Pipe & Plastics.
 5. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
 6. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
- E. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
 - b. CANTEX INC.
 - c. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.

- d. IPEX USA LLC.
 - e. PenCell Plastics.
 - f. Underground Devices, Inc.
- B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - 4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - 5. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - 6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 7. Utility Vault Co.
 - 8. Wausau Tile Inc.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- D. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
- E. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- F. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
- G. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
 - 1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 - 2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
- I. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

- J. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - 1. Center window location.
 - 2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 - 4. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.5 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER

- A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Armorcast Products Company.
 - 2. MacLean Highline.
 - 3. NewBasis.
 - 4. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
 - 5. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
- C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- D. Color: Gray.
- E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
- G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
- H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC."
- I. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.6 PRECAST MANHOLES

- A. Description: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carder Concrete Products.
 - 2. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 4. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - 5. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - 6. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - 7. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 8. Utility Vault Co.
 - 9. Wausau Tile Inc.
- C. Comply with ASTM C 858.
- D. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.
- E. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - 1. Center window location.
 - 2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - 3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
 - 4. Knockout panel shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
 - 5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.
- F. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the duct entering the structure.
- G. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.7 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Accessories for Utility Structures: Utility equipment and accessory items used for utility structure access and utility support, listed and labeled for intended use and application.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. BILCO Company (The).
 - 2. Campbell Foundry Company.
 - 3. Carder Concrete Products.
 - 4. Christy Concrete Products.
 - 5. EJ.
 - 6. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - 7. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
 - 8. Neenah Foundry Company.
 - 9. NewBasis.
 - 10. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
 - 11. Osburn Associates, Inc.
 - 12. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
 - 13. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
 - 14. Rinker Group, Ltd.
 - 15. Riverton Concrete Products.
 - 16. Underground Devices, Inc.
 - 17. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
 - 18. Utility Vault Co.
 - 19. Wausau Tile Inc.
- C. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.
 - 1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 29 inches.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.
 - 2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.
 - a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
 - b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.
 - 3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.

- a. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber complying with ASTM C 990. Install sealing material according to sealant manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch-diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.
 - 1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.
- E. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch-diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.
- F. Pulling-in and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
 - 1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.
- G. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.
 - 1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.
- H. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.
- I. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.
- J. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, galvanized, except insulators.
 - 1. Stanchions: T-section or channel; 2-1/4-inch nominal size; punched with 14 holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
 - 2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
 - 3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.
- K. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
- L. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to roof or wall and floor of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from nonconductive, structural-grade, fiberglass-reinforced resin.

- M. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf and greater. Two required.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed and protect vegetation to remain according to Division 31 Section "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Division 31 Section "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Duct for Electrical Cables More Than 600 V: Type EPC-80-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Ducts Crossing Driveways Roadways and Railroads: Type EPC-40 PVC RNC, encased in reinforced concrete.
- C. Stub-ups: Concrete-encased PVC-coated GRC.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
4. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

B. Manholes: Precast or cast-in-place concrete.

1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.
- B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.
- C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.
- E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.
- F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground

steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

- G. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- I. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- J. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:
 - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
 - 2. Width: Excavate trench 4 inches wider than duct on each side.
 - 3. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
 - 5. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.
 - 6. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
 - 7. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
 - 8. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
 - 9. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written instructions or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
 - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

10. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

K. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
4. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
5. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
6. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
7. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.
 - a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and minimum 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
 - c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
 - 1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inches above finished floor and no less than 3 inches from conduit side to edge of slab.
8. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

- a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
 - b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.
- L. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

- A. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:
 - 1. Comply with ASTM C 891 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
 - 3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- B. Elevations:
 - 1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
 - 2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
 - 3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, <36" below grade.
 - 4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
 - 5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- C. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
- D. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
 - 1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
 - 2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.
- E. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07 Section "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts are connected and grouted,

and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

- F. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.
- G. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
- H. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, 36" below grade.
- E. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- F. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.
 - 1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
 - 2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Silicone sealants.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:

- 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. HOLDRITE.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
 - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using [steel] [cast-iron] pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Color and legend requirements for raceways, conductors, and warning labels and signs.
 - 2. Labels.
 - 3. Bands and tubes.
 - 4. Tapes and stencils.
 - 5. Tags.
 - 6. Signs.
 - 7. Cable ties.
 - 8. Paint for identification.
 - 9. Fasteners for labels and signs.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.
- B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.
- C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Arc-Flash Study" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.
- F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
 - 1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
 - 2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 - 3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - 4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

- a. Phase A: Brown.
 - b. Phase B: Orange.
 - c. Phase C: Yellow.
- 5. Color for Neutral: White.
- 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
- 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with white stripe.
- C. Warning Label Colors:
 - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
- D. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. HellermannTyton.
 - f. LEM Products Inc.
 - g. Marking Services, Inc.
 - h. Panduit Corp.
 - i. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.

- e. Seton Identification Products.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - g. LEM Products Inc.
 - h. Marking Services, Inc.
 - i. Panduit Corp.
 - j. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
 - 3. Marker for Labels: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products.
 - b. Brady Corporation.
 - c. Brother International Corporation.
 - d. emedco.
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - f. HellermannTyton.
 - g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services, Inc.
 - j. Panduit Corp.
 - k. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inchesfor raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inchesfor equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. HellermannTyton.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Panduit Corp.
- B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. HellermannTyton.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. Marking Services, Inc.
 - f. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.

- C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. HellermannTyton.
 - b. LEM Products Inc.
 - c. Marking Services, Inc.
 - d. Seton Identification Products.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with black and yellow stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Seton Identification Products.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - c. LEM Products Inc.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Reef Industries, Inc.
 - f. Seton Identification Products.
 - 2. Tape:
 - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
 - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
 - 3. Color and Printing:
 - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
 - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".

- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - e. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.023-inch-thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory printed permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation.
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
 - e. LEM Products Inc.
 - f. Marking Services, Inc.
 - g. Panduit Corp.
 - h. Seton Identification Products.

2.7 SIGNS

- A. Baked-Enamel Signs:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
 - b. Champion America.
 - c. emedco.
 - d. Marking Services, Inc.
 - 2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

2.8 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. HellermannTyton.
 2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 3. Marking Services, Inc.
 4. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
 2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
 5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.
- G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.
- I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
- J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- P. Self-Adhesive Labels:
1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
- Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.
- V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.
- W. Underground Line Warning Tape:
1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
- X. Metal Tags:
1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.

2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

Z. Write-on Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

AA. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

BB. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

CC. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

DD. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

- C. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
 - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
 - 2. "POWER."
 - 3. "UPS."
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels to identify the phase.
 - 1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- F. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.
- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- K. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
- L. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:
 - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.

2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.
- M. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- N. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.
- O. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs.
1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power-transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- P. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.
- Q. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs.
- R. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.
- S. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs.
 2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign.
 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
 - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
 - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
 - d. Switchgear.
 - e. Switchboards.
 - f. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
 - g. Substations.
 - h. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
 - i. Motor-control centers.

- j. Enclosed switches.
- k. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- l. Enclosed controllers.
- m. Variable-speed controllers.
- n. Push-button stations.
- o. Power-transfer equipment.
- p. Contactors.
- q. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
- r. Power-generating units.
- s. Monitoring and control equipment.
- t. UPS equipment.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260572 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary

submission of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Short-Circuit Study Specialist.
- B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Short-Circuit Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.

5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 6. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.
 - C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
 - D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 2. Cable size and lengths.
 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
 3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.
- G. Short-Circuit Study Output:
 1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

- a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Equivalent impedance.
- 2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
 - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
- 3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
 - 2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- F. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- G. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:
 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
 2. Incoming switchgear.

3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
4. Low-voltage switchgear.
5. Motor-control centers.
6. Control panels.
7. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
8. Branch circuit panelboards.
9. Disconnect switches.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

END OF SECTION 260572

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.
 - 1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.

3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Coordination Study Specialist.
- B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:
 - 1) One-line diagram.
 - 2) Protective device coordination study.
 - 3) Time-current coordination curves.
 - b. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Coordination Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

- C. Coordination Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Software Developers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CGI CYME.
 - b. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - c. ESA Inc.
 - d. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - e. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - f. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
 - 1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.
 - b. Simultaneous faults.
 - c. Explicit negative sequence.
 - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Cable size and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Device 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study:
 - 1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
 - a. Phase and Ground Relays:
 - 1) Device tag.
 - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
 - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
 - b. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
 - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
 - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
 - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
- G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
 - 1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.

2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
 - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
 - b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
 - c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
 - d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
 - f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
 - g. Ground-fault protective devices.
 - h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
 - i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
 - j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
5. Series rating on equipment allows the application of two series interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Both devices share in the interruption of the fault and selectivity is sacrificed at high fault levels. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
7. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- F. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- G. Motor Protection:
 - 1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.
- H. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- I. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written recommendations and to IEEE 242.
- J. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
 - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- K. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:

1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
2. Switchgear.
3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
4. Low-voltage switchgear.
5. Motor-control centers.
6. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
7. Branch circuit panelboards.

L. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.

M. Study shall be completed and its recommendations implemented prior to the final order of equipment.

3.3 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

- A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:
1. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
 2. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of the load buses.
 3. Prepare the load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.4 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

- A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of the system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of the motor starting on the power system stability.

3.5 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
 2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

3. For existing equipment, whether or not relocated obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. The qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be qualified as defined by NFPA 70E.
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
 5. Full-load current of all loads.
 6. Voltage level at each bus.
 7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
 9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
 12. Maximum demands from service meters.
 13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
 14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.
 17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.

- c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
- d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
- e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
- f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
- g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
- h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
- i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
- j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
- k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Field adjustments shall only be made where they cannot be performed at the factory.
- B. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.
- C. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- D. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Coordination Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:
 - 1. Acquaint personnel in the fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.

2. Hand-out and explain the objectives of the coordination study, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting the time-current coordination curves.
3. Adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260574 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary

submission of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Arc-Flash Study Software Developer.
- B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Maintenance procedures according to requirements in NFPA 70E shall be provided in the equipment manuals.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 3. ESA Inc.
 - 4. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 6. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Cable size and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- G. Arc-Flash Study Output:

1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

1. Arcing fault magnitude.
2. Protective device clearing time.
3. Duration of arc.
4. Arc-flash boundary.
5. Working distance.
6. Incident energy.
7. Hazard risk category.
8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.

I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
 1. Location designation.
 2. Nominal voltage.
 3. Flash protection boundary.
 4. Hazard risk category.
 5. Incident energy.
 6. Working distance.
 7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Preparatory Studies:
 - 1. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
 - 2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.
- F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.
- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:
 - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:

1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:
1. Motor-control center.
 2. Low-voltage switchboard.
 3. Switchgear.
 4. Medium-voltage switch.
 5. Control panel.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 260574

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Time switches.
 - 2. Photoelectric switches.
 - 3. Standalone daylight-harvesting switching and dimming controls.
 - 4. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
 - 5. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.
 - 6. Digital timer light switches.
 - 7. High-bay occupancy sensors.
 - 8. Extreme temperature occupancy sensors.
 - 9. Outdoor motion sensors.
 - 10. Lighting contactors.
 - 11. Emergency shunt relays.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Show installation details for the following:
 - a. Occupancy sensors.
 - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
 - 3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:
 - a. Luminaires.
 - b. Air outlets and inlets.
 - c. Speakers.
 - d. Sprinklers.
 - e. Access panels.
 - f. Control modules.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
 - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
 - 2. Program Software Backup: On USB media. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
 - 3. Device address list.
 - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
 - b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 - 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 - 5. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.
- B. System Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, the lights are dimmed.
 - 1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:
 - a. When no daylight is present (target level).
 - b. When significant daylight is present.
 - 2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.
 - a. Initial setup tool.
 - b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.
- C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack mounted on luminaire, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Sensor Output: 0- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
 - 3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.
- E. Power Pack: As recommended by selected manufacturer.

2.2 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.

3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
6. Philips Lighting Controls.
7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
8. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Integrated power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch and BAS.
5. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
 - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 - c. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
7. Power: Line voltage.
8. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20-A LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Sensor has 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source, as defined by NFPA 70.
9. Mounting:
 - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
 - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
10. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
11. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.
12. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc; turn lights off when selected lighting level is present.

- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor over an area of 3000 square feet when mounted 48 inches above finished floor.

2.3 SWITCHBOX-MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 6. Philips Lighting Controls.
 7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 8. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Automatic-wall-switch occupancy sensor with manual on-off switch, suitable for mounting in a single gang switchbox, with provisions for connection to BAS using hardwired connection.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Occupancy Sensor Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn lights off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
 3. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
 4. Switch Rating: Not less than 800-VA LED load at 120 V, 1200-VA LED load at 277 V, and 800-W incandescent.
- C. Wall-Switch Sensor:
 1. Standard Range: 180-degree field of view, field adjustable from 180 to 40 degrees; with a minimum coverage area of 2100 sq. ft.
 2. Sensing Technology: Dual technology - PIR and ultrasonic.
 3. Switch Type: SP, field-selectable automatic "on," or manual "on," automatic "off."
 4. Capable of controlling load in three-way application.
 5. Voltage: Match the circuit voltage.

6. Ambient-Light Override: Concealed, field-adjustable, light-level sensor from 10 to 150 fc. The switch prevents the lights from turning on when the light level is higher than the set point of the sensor.
7. Concealed, "off" time-delay selector at 30 seconds and 5, 10, and 20 minutes.
8. Adaptive Technology: Self-adjusting circuitry detects and memorizes usage patterns of the space and helps eliminate false "off" switching.
9. Color: As selected by Architect.
10. Faceplate: Color matched to switch.

2.4 HIGH-BAY OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Cooper Industries, Inc.
 2. Hubbell Building Automation, Inc.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
 5. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
 6. Philips Lighting Controls.
 7. Sensor Switch, Inc.
 8. WattStopper; a Legrand® Group brand.
- B. General Description: Solid-state unit. The unit is designed to operate with the lamp and ballasts indicated.
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Operation: Turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and to half-power when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights to half-power that is adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 16 minutes.
 3. Continuous Lamp Monitoring: When lamps are dimmed continuously for 24 hours, automatically turn lamps on to full power for 15 minutes for every 24 hours of continuous dimming.
 4. Power: Line voltage.
 5. Operating Ambient Conditions: 32 to 149 deg F.
 6. Mounting: Threaded pipe.
 7. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
 8. Detector Technology: Dual Technology.
- C. Detector Coverage: User selectable by interchangeable lenses, suitable for mounting heights from 12 to 50 feet.
- D. Accessories: Obtain manufacturer's installation and maintenance kit with laser alignment tool for sensor positioning and power port connectors.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
 - 2. ASCO: a brand of Vertiv.
 - 3. Eaton.
 - 4. General Electric Company.
 - 5. Square D.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination-type lighting contactors with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
 - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less THD of normal load current).
 - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
 - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
- C. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Provide hardware interface to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor and control lighting contactors.
 - 1. Monitoring: On-off status.
 - 2. Control: On-off operation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.

- B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.
- C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90-percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
 - 2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
 - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
 - 2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
 - 3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

- A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.
- B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.
 - 1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Distribution, dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
 - 2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For transformers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with NEMA TP 1 energy-efficiency levels as verified by testing according to NEMA TP 2.
- D. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
- E. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 - 2. Coil Material: Copper.
- F. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.
- G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated.
 - 1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound to seal out moisture and air.
 - 2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
- D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 1. Finish Color: Gray.
- E. Taps for Transformers 3 kVA and Smaller: None.
- F. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity
- G. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- H. Insulation Class, Smaller than 30 kVA: 185 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

- I. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.

Retain features in six paragraphs below to suit Project. Coordinate with Drawings.

- J. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
 - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
 - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
 - 3. Unit shall meet requirements of NEMA TP 1 when tested according to NEMA TP 2 with a K-factor equal to one.
- K. Electrostatic Shielding: Each winding shall have an independent, single, full-width copper electrostatic shield arranged to minimize interwinding capacitance.
 - 1. Arrange coil leads and terminal strips to minimize capacitive coupling between input and output terminals.
 - 2. Include special terminal for grounding the shield.
- L. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor rated transformers.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each distribution transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.
 - 1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
 - 2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
 - 3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
 - 4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
 - 5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
 - 6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
 - 7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
 - 8. Insulation Resistance Tests:
 - a. High-voltage to ground.

- b. Low-voltage to ground.
 - c. High-voltage to low-voltage.
- 9. Temperature tests.
- B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- C. Construct concrete bases according to Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- F. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- G. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
 - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
 - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
7. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
8. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
9. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
10. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
 2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
 3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
 - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 24 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
 - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 - e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5.
 - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
 - 3. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
 - 4. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 - 5. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
 - 6. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Same finish as panels and trim.
- F. Incoming Mains:
 - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
 - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
 - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.

H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
9. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

I. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Ten percent.

J. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 2.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers or Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers or Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 4. Square D.

- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Energy Management - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
 - 4. Square D.
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
 - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
 - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
 - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
 - 2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
 - 3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
7. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
8. MCCB Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
 - c. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - d. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
 - e. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
 - f. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at **[55] [75]** percent of rated voltage.
 - g. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
 - h. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
 - i. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
 - j. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.
- D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NECA 407.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NECA 407.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
 - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- K. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- L. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future.
- M. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- N. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:
 - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
 - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. Instruments and Equipment:
 - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
- E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.
 - 1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
 - 2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
 - 3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
 - 4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262702 - EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The work under this section includes electrical connections to equipment specified under other Divisions and/or Sections, or furnished by Owner, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. HVAC and Plumbing motors, VFDs, and panels

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for cord and wiring devices.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate all equipment requirements with the various contractors and the Owner. Review the complete set of drawings and specifications to determine the extent of wiring, starters, devices, etc., required.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CORDS AND CAPS

- A. Straight-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 1.
- B. Locking-blade Attachment Plug: NEMA WD 5.
- C. Attachment Plug Configuration: Match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
- D. Cord Construction: Oil-resistant thermoset insulated multi-conductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for hard usage in damp locations.

- E. Cord Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

2.2 OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Refer to related sections for other product requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energizing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Review equipment submittals prior to installation and electrical rough-in. Verify location, size, and type of connections. Coordinate details of equipment connections with supplier and installer.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Use wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat-producing equipment.
- B. Provide a green equipment ground conductor for all installed equipment wiring.
- C. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible PVC-coated metal conduit.
- D. Install pre-finished cord set where connection with attachment plug is indicated or specified, or use attachment plug with suitable strain-relief clamps.
- E. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps for cord connections to outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- F. Make wiring connections in control panel or in wiring compartment of pre-wired equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide interconnecting wiring where indicated.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices such as limit switches and temperature switches as indicated. Connect with conduit and wiring as indicated.

3.4 HVAC AND PLUMBING CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide all power wiring including all circuitry carrying electrical energy from panelboard or other source through starters, variable frequency drives (VFDs), and disconnects to motors or to packaged control panels. Packaged control panels may include disconnects and starters and overcurrent protection. Provide all wiring between packaged control panels and motors.
- B. Contractor shall verify with mechanical contractor the electrical requirements including voltages, horsepower, disconnecting means, starters and variable frequency drives for motors and equipment prior to ordering circuit breakers, disconnects and starters.
- C. VFD Installations: Install VFD input wiring and output wiring in separate conduit systems. Do not mix VFD input power and output power, or control wiring in a common raceway. Coordinate location of VFD in the field. VFD shall be installed where it can be accessed directly without moving other equipment or climbing over it. Location shall be within sight of the equipment it serves.
- D. Provide 120 volts to each temperature control panel. Coordinate quantity and exact locations with HVAC/DDC contractors.
- E. Unless otherwise specified, all electrical motors and control devices such as aqua-stats, float and pressure switches, fan powered VAV boxes, switches, electro-pneumatic switches, solenoid valves and damper motors requiring mechanical connections shall be furnished and installed and wired by the Contractor supplying the devices.
- F. Provide 120V, single phase 15 ampere circuit and switching means to serve factory installed interior lighting within each HVAC unit.
- G. Each motor terminal box shall be connected with a minimum 12", maximum 36" piece of flexible PVC-coated metal conduit to a fixed junction box. Conduit must be installed perpendicular to direction of equipment vibration to allow conduit to freely flex.
- H. Provide local disconnect within each walk-in HVAC units to serve as line-of-site local motor disconnect. Disconnect enclosure shall be NEMA 4X stainless steel.
- I. Check for proper rotation of each motor.
- J. All heating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment installed on the exterior of the building or rooftop shall have a 120V, single phase 20 ampere rated outlet at an accessible location within 25 feet of the equipment.

3.5 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

- A. For all owner provided equipment, provide final power connection or receptacle at height as directed in the field by the Architect. Coordinate exact receptacle type with selected by the owner.

- B. For all equipment provided by others (including stage equipment), coordinate final power connections and receptacles with exact equipment selected. Coordinate clearances, mounting heights, and location before rough-in.
- C. In rooms with electrical equipment, during coordination drawings and before rough-in, coordinate clearances and locations of all equipment and major feeders to ensure adequate space. All efforts to ensure equipment shown on the drawings in a space are installed there shall be made.

END OF SECTION 262702

SECTION 262714 - MAIN ELECTRICAL SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall replace the existing electric service equipment as indicated on the floor plan, diagrams, schedules, specifications, and notes.
- B. All equipment shall be new and UL listed.

1.2 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- A. Secondary service will be 277/480 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire, 60 hertz AC.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall make all arrangements with the electric utility company and the Owner will pay all charges made by the electric utility for permanent electric service to the project.
- C. The Electrical Contractor shall properly ground the electrical system as required by the National Electrical Code. The ground wire for the service entrance shall be run in conduit and made to the main water service and connected ahead of any valve or cutoff.
- D. The conduit used for service entrance shall be galvanized rigid steel unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. Conductors for the service entrance shall be copper dual rated types THHN/THWN unless otherwise noted. The use of Aluminum conductors in any capacity is strictly prohibited on this contract without the express written permission of the engineer.
- F. The Power Company will furnish and install the primary service cable, load break switch, and the pad mounted transformer, as well as make final connections to the transformer. The Electrical Contractor shall furnish and install the secondary service, the pad for the pad mounted transformer, foundation for load break switch, and the conduit for the primary cable.

1.3 METERING

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall provide new metering section for the existing switchboard.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall verify all requirements for the metering, and furnish all miscellaneous components not provided by the utility company at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.4 GROUNDING

- A. The conduit systems, neutral conductors and busses for the wiring system, and the telephone system shall be securely grounded. The ground connections shall be National Electrical Code grounds in each case. A ground shall be established and tests carried out to indicate that satisfactory ground has been established in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Written results of this test shall be presented to the Architect immediately upon request if asked for.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 26 27 14

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Straight-blade convenience, isolated-ground, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
 - 2. USB charger devices.
 - 3. GFCI receptacles.
 - 4. Toggle switches.
 - 5. Wall switch sensor light switches with dual technology sensors.
 - 6. Digital timer light switches.
 - 7. Wall-box dimmers.
 - 8. Wall plates.
 - 9. Floor service outlets.
 - 10. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:
 - 1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
 - 3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
 - 4. Pass & Seymour: Pass&Seymour/Legrand.
- B. BAS: Building automation system.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.

- H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
- C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than one.
 - 2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
 - 3. SPD Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
 - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.

2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

B. Tamper-Resistant Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Description: Labeled and complying with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.

2.3 USB CHARGER DEVICES

A. USB Charger Receptacles: 12 V dc, 2.0 A, USB Type A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498 Supplement sd, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Labeled and complying with NFPA 70, "Health Care Facilities" Article, "Pediatric Locations" Section.
3. USB Receptacles: Dual, Type A.
4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Dual, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. General Description:

1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, non-feed-through type.
2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.5 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Single Pole:
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3. Two Pole:
4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

5. Three Way:
 6. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 7. Four Way:
 8. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Pilot-Light Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 2. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is off.
- D. Key-Operated Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 2. Description: Single pole, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
- E. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- F. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A; for use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2.6 WALL SWITCH SENSOR LIGHT SWITCH, DUAL TECHNOLOGY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 3. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual technology.
1. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
 2. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 3. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 4. Adjustable time delay of 5, 10, 20 minutes.
 5. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
 6. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
 7. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.7 DIGITAL TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
- B. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting-control unit, with backlit digital display, with selectable time interval in [10] [20]-minute increments.
1. Rated 960 W at 120-V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120-V ac or 10 A at 277-V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120-V ac.
 2. Integral relay for connection to BAS.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Dimmer Switches: Modular, full-wave, solid-state units with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
- B. Control: Continuously adjustable slider; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- C. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
- D. Occupancy Sensing: combination lighting-control sensor and dimming lighting-control unit using dual technology.
 - 1. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
 - 2. Adjustable time delay of 5, 10, 20 minutes.
 - 3. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
 - 4. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
 - 5. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 - 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch-thick, satin-finished, Type 302 stainless steel
 - 3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.10 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: Rectangular, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - 2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
 - 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Description:
 - 1. Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.
 - 2. Comply with UL 514 scrub water exclusion requirements.
 - 3. Service-Outlet Assembly: devices as shown on the drawings and complying with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
 - 4. Size: Selected to fit nominal 4-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 - 5. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 - 6. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 4-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
 - 1. Wiring Devices: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
- B. Wall Plate Color: As selected by the Architect from both standard and premium materials and finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
 - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:
 - a. Cut back and pigtail or replace all damaged conductors.
 - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
 - c. Pigtailling existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
 2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.
- C. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:
1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
 2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
 3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
 4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
 5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
 6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar

problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- D. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide pdf and in electronic format.

- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in pdf and electronic format.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB Inc.
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Double throw.

2. Three pole.
3. 600-V ac.
4. 1200 A and smaller.
5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks and interlocked with cover in closed position.

C. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 120-V ac.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton.
 2. General Electric Company.
 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
- B. Type GD, General Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 600 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- D. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Six Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- E. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Double Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

F. Accessories:

1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Auxiliary Contact Kit: Two NO/NC (Form "C") auxiliary contact(s), arranged to activate before switch blades open. Contact rating - 120-V ac.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.
6. Service-Rated Switches: Labeled for use as service equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 3. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
 4. Other Wet or Damp, Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 12.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
 - 1) Use a low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - a) Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from those of similar bolted connections by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
 - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.

- h. Verify that operation and sequencing of interlocking systems is as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- i. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- j. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- 1. Test procedures used.
- 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
- 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."

END OF SECTION 262816

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 263100 - PHOTOVOLTAIC COLLECTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. PV system description.
 - 2. Manufactured PV units.
 - 3. PV module framing.
 - 4. PV array construction.
 - 5. Inverters.
 - 6. System overcurrent protection.
 - 7. Mounting structures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ETFE: Ethylene tetrafluoroethylene.
- B. FEP: Fluorinated ethylene propylene.
- C. IP Code: Required ingress protection to comply with IEC 60529.
- D. MPPT: Maximum power point tracking.
- E. PTC: PVUSA Test Condition. Commonly regarded as a "real-world" measure of PV output. See below for definition of "PVUSA."
- F. PV: Photovoltaic.
- G. PVUSA: Photovoltaics for Utility Systems Applications.
- H. STC: Standard Test Conditions defined in IEC 61215.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for PV panels.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For PV modules.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly.
4. Where materials are substituted, it is the contractor's responsibility to ensure adequate space and clearance is available.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For PV modules and power conditioning equipment, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requires and design criteria, including analysis data:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
2. Include all inverters, meters, disconnects, and transformers as required for a complete and whole system.
3. Coordinate circuit breakers in power distribution equipment with selected inverter(s).
4. Design calculations: Calculate requirements for wire sizing and system sizing.
5. System shall be designed and installed as per all current code requirements (IBC, IMC, IECC, NEC), system warranty, and UL listings.
6. Coordinate all requirements as per the AHJ and local utility company.
7. Rapid shutdown shall be as per 2014 NEC.
8. PV System shall be oriented to maximize system output.
9. System shall be turn key, complete, and operational. Schematics and basis equipment are shown for general clearances and system sizing only. Provide all details, equipment, and appurtenances required for a complete and operational system. Drawings and specs are intended as a basis of design. Additional components required for a complete system beyond what is shown on the drawings shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special materials and workmanship warranty and minimum power output warranty.
- C. Qualification Data: For system designer and installer.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For PV modules to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Materials and Workmanship Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Manufacturer's materials and workmanship warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Faulty operation of PV modules.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Minimum Power Output Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of PV modules that fail to exhibit the minimum power output within specified warranty period. Special warranty, applying to modules only, applies to materials only, on a prorated basis, for period specified.
 - 1. Manufacturer's minimum power output warranties include, but are not limited to, the following warranty periods, from date of Substantial Completion:
 - a. Specified minimum power output to 80 percent or more, for a period of 25 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. General Electric Company.
 - 2. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
 - 3. SunPower Corporation.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Hazardous Locations: FM Global approved for NFPA 70, Class 1, Division 2, Group C and Group D.

2.3 PV CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Basis of Design: SPR-X22-360-COM. Where alternate panel is used, shop drawings must indicate if additional panels are necessary to meet minimum total size and where they are to be located.
- B. Minimum Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Rated Open-Circuit Voltage: 69.5 V.
 - 2. Maximum System Voltage: 1000 V UL.
 - 3. Rated Voltage (Vmpp): 59.1 V.
 - 4. Current Temperature Coefficient: 2.9 mA/°C.
 - 5. Rated Short-Circuit Current (Isc): 6.48 A.
 - 6. Rated Current (Impp): 6.09 A.
 - 7. Nominal Power (Pnom): 360W.
- C. Additional Electrical Characteristics:
 - 1. Power Tolerance: +5/-3%.
 - 2. Average Panel Efficiency: 22.2%.
 - 3. Maximum Series Fuse: 15A
 - 4. Power Temp Coefficient: -0.29%/°C.
 - 5. Voltage Temp Coefficient: -167.4mV/°C.

2.4 PV SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. PV System: Collectors connected to provide power to Project ac loads through an inverter.
 - 1. An array in the approximate area allowed for each alternate.
 - 2. System Components:
 - a. PV modules.
 - b. Array frame.
 - c. Inverter.
 - d. Overcurrent protection, disconnect, and rapid shutdown devices.
 - e. Mounting structure.

2.5 MANUFACTURED PV UNITS

- A. Cell Materials: Monocrystalline.
 - 1. c-Si.
 - 2. Gallium arsenide (GaAs).
- B. Module Construction:
 - 1. Nominal Size: 32 inches wide by 64 inches long.
 - 2. Weight: 42.8 lb.

- C. Encapsulant: Ethyl vinyl acetate.
- D. Bypass Diode Protection: Internal.
- E. Junction Box:
 - 1. Size: 1.56 by 3.96 by 0.52 inch.
 - 2. Fully potted, vandal resistant.
 - 3. IP Code: IP65.
 - 4. Flammability Test: UL 1703.
- F. Output Cabling:
 - 1. 0.158 inch.
 - 2. Quick, multiconnect, polarized connectors.
 - 3. Two-Conductor Harness: No traditional return wire is needed from the end of a row back to the source combiner.

2.6 PV MODULE FRAMING

- A. PV laminates mounted in anodized extruded-aluminum frames.
 - 1. Entire assembly UL listed for electrical and fire safety, according to UL 1703, and complying with IEC 61215.
 - 2. Frame strength exceeding requirements of certifying agencies in subparagraph above.
 - 3. Finish: Anodized aluminum.
 - a. Alloy and temper recommended by framing manufacturer for strength, corrosion resistance, and application of required finish.
 - b. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.7 PV ARRAY CONSTRUCTION

- A. Framing:
 - 1. Material: Extruded aluminum or Galvanized steel.
 - 2. Maximum System Weight: Less than 4 lb/sq. ft.
 - 3. Raceway Cover Plates: Aluminum or Galvanized steel.
- B. Flat-Roof Mounting:
 - 1. No roof penetrations.
 - 2. Self-ballasting.
 - 3. Wind-tunnel tested to 110-mph wind.
 - 4. Service Life: 25 years.
 - 5. Freestanding system.
 - 6. Tilt: 15 degrees

7. Ballast shall be secured to racking.

2.8 INVERTER

A. Basis of Design: Schneider Electric #25000E.

1. Basis of design was used to allot space and clearance for units. With the distance between solar panel installations, it was assumed that a central inverter was not practical. As part of delegated design, inverter type and quantity shall be selected based on the PV module selected.

B. Operating Conditions:

1. Operating Ambient Temperatures: Minus 4 to plus 122 deg F.
2. Storage Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 122 deg F.
3. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent, noncondensing.

C. Charge controllers shall have the following:

1. Overcurrent protection.
2. Generator input breaker box.
3. Automatic transfer relay.
4. Digital display.
5. Transformer.
6. Disconnect switch.
7. Shunt controller.
8. Shunt regulator.
9. Surge overload protection.

D. Enclosure:

1. NEMA 250, Type 3R.
2. Enclosure Material: Galvanized steel.
3. Cooling Methods:
 - a. Passive cooling.
4. Protective Functions:
 - a. AC over/undervoltage.
 - b. AC over/underfrequency.
 - c. Ground overcurrent.
 - d. Overtemperature.
 - e. AC and dc overcurrent.
 - f. DC overvoltage.

E. Disconnects: Rated for system voltage and conductor.

F. Regulatory Approvals:

1. IEEE 1547.1.
2. IEEE 1547.3.
3. UL 1741.

2.9 SYSTEM OVERCURRENT PROTECTION

- A. Circuit Breakers: Sized per inverter selected equipment and noted in delegated design submittal.
- B. Location: Coordinate with power distribution equipment and included all equipment required for connection to building power distribution system in delegated design submittal.

2.10 WIRING/CABLING

- A. All power wiring shall be copper and rated for its intended use.
- B. Provide all low voltage control wiring as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Voltage drop shall not exceed NEC requirements for branch circuit conductors and shall be minimized to increase efficiency.

2.11 MOUNTING STRUCTURES

- A. Roof Mount: Extruded aluminum, rails, tilt legs, and roof standoffs.
- B. Tracking Mounts: One axis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation until mounting surfaces have been properly prepared.
- C. If preparation of mounting surfaces is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- D. Examine modules and array frame before installation. Reject modules and arrays that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- E. Examine roofs, supports, and supporting structures for suitable conditions where PV system will be installed.

- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
- C. PV module will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Coordinate layout and installation of PV panels with roof support assembly and other construction.
- C. Support PV panel assemblies independent of supports for other elements such as roof and support assemblies, enclosures, vents, pipes, and conduits. Support assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- D. Install PV inverters, charge controller, rapid shutdown, and system control.
- E. Install weatherseal fittings and flanges where PV panel assemblies penetrate exterior elements such as walls or roofs. Seal around openings to make weathertight. See Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for materials and application.
- F. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways.
- G. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- H. Provide connection to Owner's building automation system and capable of providing on-line access to electrical production. Coordinate with mechanical contractor for specific protocol

3.4 STARTUP AND SYSTEM TESTING

- A. Provide startup and testing with manufacturer certified personnel prior to Owner demonstration.
- B. Provide demonstration of system operation to Owner.

- C. Provide training to Owner.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate PV panel cabling to equipment enclosures to ensure proper connections.
- B. Coordinate installation of utility-interactive meter with utility.
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unsplined conductors.

END OF SECTION 263100

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 263213 - ENGINE GENERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged engine-generator sets for emergency standby power supply with the following features:
 - 1. Diesel engine.
 - 2. Unit-mounted cooling system.
 - 3. Unit-mounted and remote-mounted control and monitoring.
 - 4. Performance requirements for sensitive loads.
 - 5. Fuel system.
 - 6. Parallel generator sets.
 - 7. Load banks.
 - 8. Outdoor enclosure.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine-generator sets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.
- B. EPS: Emergency power supply.
- C. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75- and 1.0-times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75- and 1.0-times generator capacity.
6. Include air flow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cfm at 0.8 power factor, with air supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F. Provide drawings showing requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to kw rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine-generator set and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for EPS equipment and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.

B. Source quality-control reports, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Certified summary of prototype-unit test report.
2. Certified Test Reports: For components and accessories that are equivalent, but not identical, to those tested on prototype unit.
3. Certified Summary of Performance Tests: Certify compliance with specified requirement to meet performance criteria for sensitive loads.
4. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
5. Report of sound generation.
6. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
7. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
 - b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.
 - c. Training plan.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating but no fewer than one of each.
 - 2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
 - 3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
 - 4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cummins Power Generation.
 - 2. Kohler Power Systems.
 - 3. MTU Onsite Energy
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged generator sets and auxiliary components through one source from a single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B15.1.
- B. NFPA Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 37.
 - 2. Comply with NFPA 70.
 - 3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 emergency power supply system.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.
- D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 3 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.
- E. Noise Emission: Maximum noise level at 7 meters shall be 74 dB(A) due to sound emitted by generator set including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.
- F. Environmental Conditions: Engine-generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 40 deg C.
 - 2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
 - 3. Altitude: Sea level to 600ft.

2.3 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. EPSS Class: Engine-generator set shall be classified as a Class 48 in accordance with NFPA 110.
- D. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.
- E. Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 3 requirements.
- F. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.
- G. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries, with capacity as required to operate as a unit as evidenced by records of prototype testing.
 - 2. Output Connections: Three-phase, four wire.
 - 3. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of components.
- H. Generator-Set Performance:
 - 1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
 - 2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
 - 3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
 - 4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
 - 5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 5 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
 - 6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
 - 7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
 - 8. Start Time: Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10, system requirements.

2.4 ENGINE

- A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.
- B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.
- C. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.
- D. Lubrication System: The following items are mounted on engine or skid:
 - 1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
 - 2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
 - 3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.
- E. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 equipment for heater capacity.
- F. Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine-generator-set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
 - 1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
 - 3. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
 - 4. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
 - 5. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.
 - a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
 - b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.
- G. Muffler/Silencer: Critical type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.
 - 1. Sound level measured at a distance of 7 meters from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 74 dBA or less.

- H. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.
- I. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.
 - 1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
 - 3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
 - 4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least three times without recharging.
 - 5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
 - 6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place. Provide ventilation to exhaust battery gases.
 - 7. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
 - 8. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35 A minimum continuous rating.
 - 9. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:
 - a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
 - b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg F to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
 - c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
 - d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
 - e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
 - f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

- A. Comply with NFPA 30.
- B. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
- C. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.
- D. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.
- E. Subbase-Mounted, Double-Wall, Fuel-Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel-oil tank. Features include the following:
 - 1. Tank level indicator.
 - 2. Fuel-Tank Capacity: Provide 48 hour tank.
 - 3. Leak detection in interstitial space.
 - 4. Vandal-resistant fill cap.
 - 5. Containment Provisions: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 CONTROL AND MONITORING

- A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of generator set. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, generator set starts. The off position of same switch initiates generator-set shutdown. When generator set is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down generator set and initiate alarms.
- B. Provide minimum run time control set for 30 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.
- C. Comply with UL 508A.
- D. Configuration: Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the generator set. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from generator-set vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.
- E. Indicating Devices: As required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:
 - 1. AC voltmeter.
 - 2. AC ammeter.
 - 3. AC frequency meter.
 - 4. EPS supplying load indicator.
 - 5. Ammeter and voltmeter phase-selector switches.

6. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
 7. Engine-coolant temperature gage.
 8. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
 9. Running-time meter.
 10. Current and Potential Transformers: Instrument accuracy class.
- F. Protective Devices and Controls in Local Control Panel: Shutdown devices and common visual alarm indication as required by NFPA 110 for Level 1 system, including the following:
1. Start-stop switch.
 2. Overcrank shutdown device.
 3. Overspeed shutdown device.
 4. Coolant high-temperature shutdown device.
 5. Coolant low-level shutdown device.
 6. Low lube oil pressure shutdown device.
 7. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
 8. Overcrank alarm.
 9. Overspeed alarm.
 10. Coolant high-temperature alarm.
 11. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 12. Coolant low-level alarm.
 13. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
 14. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.
 15. Lamp test.
 16. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 17. Coolant high-temperature prealarm.
 18. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.
 19. Main fuel tank low-level alarm.
 - a. Low fuel level alarm shall be initiated when the level falls below that required for operation for the duration required in "Fuel Tank Capacity" Paragraph in "Diesel Fuel-Oil System" Article.
 20. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 21. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 22. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 23. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
 24. Battery low-voltage alarm.
 25. Battery high-voltage alarm.
- G. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Connection to Datalink: A separate terminal block, factory wired to Form C dry contacts, for each alarm and status indication. Provide connections for datalink transmission of indications to remote data terminals.

- I. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 systems. Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine-generator set battery.
- J. Remote Alarm Annunciator: Comply with NFPA 99. An LED labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.
 - 1. Overcrank alarm.
 - 2. Coolant low-temperature alarm.
 - 3. High engine temperature prealarm.
 - 4. High engine temperature alarm.
 - 5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
 - 6. Overspeed alarm.
 - 7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
 - 8. Low coolant level alarm.
 - 9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 - 10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
 - 11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
 - 12. Air shutdown damper when used.
 - 13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
 - 14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
 - 15. Fuel tank derangement alarm.
 - 16. Fuel tank high-level shutdown of fuel supply alarm.
 - 17. Lamp test.
 - 18. Low cranking voltage alarm.
 - 19. Generator overcurrent protective device not closed.
- K. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted, unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.7 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

- A. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.
 - 1. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

- B. Generator Circuit Breaker: Molded-case, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489.
 - 1. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
 - 2. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
 - 3. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when generator set is shut down by other protective devices.
 - 4. Mounting: Adjacent to or integrated with control and monitoring panel. Circuit breaker shall be accessible without the use of ladder or platform from the ground.
- C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.
 - 1. Indicate ground fault with other generator-set alarm indications.

2.8 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.
- B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.
- C. Electrical Insulation: Class H or Class F.
- D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six lead alternator.
- E. Range: Provide limited range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.
- F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.
- G. Enclosure: Dripproof.
- H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.
- I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.
 - 1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
 - 2. Maintain voltage within 15 percent on one step, full load.
 - 3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
 - 4. Maintain frequency within 10 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 2 seconds.
- J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

- K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.
- L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.9 LOAD BANK

- A. Description: Permanent, radiator-mounted, resistive unit capable of providing a balanced three-phase, delta-connected load to generator set at 50 percent rated-system capacity. Unit shall be capable of selective control of load in 25 percent steps of load bank rating and with minimum step changes of approximately 5 and 10 percent available.
- B. Resistive Load Elements: Corrosion-resistant chromium alloy with ceramic and stainless-steel supports. Elements shall be double insulated and designed for repetitive on-off cycling. Elements shall be mounted in removable aluminized-steel heater cases. Galvanized steel is prohibited. Element's maximum resistance shall be between 100 and 105 percent of rated resistance.
- C. Reactive Load Elements: Epoxy-encapsulated reactor coils.
- D. Load-Bank Heat Dissipation: Integral fan with totally enclosed motor shall provide uniform cooling airflow through load elements. Airflow and coil operating current shall be such that, at maximum load, with ambient temperature at the upper end of specified range, load-bank elements operate at not more than 50 percent of maximum continuous temperature rating of resistance elements.
- E. Load-Element Switching: Remote-controlled contactors switch groups of load elements. Contactor coils are rated 120 V. Contactors shall be located in a separate NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure within load-bank enclosure, accessible from exterior through hinged doors with tumbler locks.
- F. Contactor Enclosures: Heated by thermostatically controlled strip heaters to prevent condensation.
- G. Load-Bank Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R, aluminized steel complying with NEMA ICS 6. Louvers at cooling-air intake and discharge openings shall prevent entry of rain and snow. Openings for airflow shall be screened with 1/2-inch-square, galvanized-steel mesh. Reactive load bank shall include automatic shutters at air intake and discharge. Components other than resistive elements shall receive exterior epoxy coating with compatible primer. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "High Performance Coatings."
- H. Protective Devices: Power input circuits to load banks shall be fused, and fuses shall be selected to coordinate with generator circuit breaker. Fuse blocks shall be located in contactor enclosure. Cooling airflow and overtemperature sensors shall automatically shut down and lock out load bank until manually reset. Safety interlocks on access panels and doors shall disconnect load power, control, and heater circuits. Fan motor shall be separately protected by overload and short-circuit devices. Short-circuit devices shall be noninterchangeable fuses with 200,000 A interrupting capacity.

- I. Remote-Control Panel: Separate from load bank in NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with a control power switch and pilot light, and switches controlling groups of load elements.
- J. Control Sequence: Control panel may be preset for adjustable single-step loading of generator during automatic exercising.

2.10 OUTDOOR GENERATOR-SET ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing, wind resistant up to 100 mph. Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.
- B. Engine Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for 2 hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.
 - 1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Storm-proof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
 - 2. Automatic Dampers: At engine cooling-air inlet and discharge. Dampers shall be closed to reduce enclosure heat loss in cold weather when unit is not operating.
 - 3. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.
- C. Convenience Outlets: Factory wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.
- D. Sound Attenuation: The sound level at 22ft shall not exceed 85 dB(A). The enclosure shall include an air exhaust scoop. Basis of Design: MTU Level 2 Enclosure.

2.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

- A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
 - 1. Material: Natural rubber separated by steel shims.
 - 2. Number of Layers: Three.
 - 3. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.
- B. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine-generator set using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.
 - 1. Tests: Comply with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters and with IEEE 115.
- B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine-generator set and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:
 - 1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
 - 2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
 - 3. Full load run.
 - 4. Maximum power.
 - 5. Voltage regulation.
 - 6. Transient and steady-state governing.
 - 7. Single-step load pickup.
 - 8. Safety shutdown.
 - 9. Provide 14 days' advance notice of tests and opportunity for observation of tests by Owner's representative.
 - 10. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine-generator performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems and electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine-generator installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with packaged engine-generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- C. Install packaged engine-generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.
 - 1. Install isolating thimbles where exhaust piping penetrates combustible surfaces. Provide a minimum of 9 inches clearance from combustibles.
 - 2. Insulate cooling system piping and components according to requirements in Division 23 Section "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- D. Install Schedule 40, black steel piping with welded joints and connect to engine muffler. Install thimble at wall. Piping shall be same diameter as muffler outlet.
 - 1. Insulate muffler/silencer and exhaust system components according to requirements in Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- E. Install condensate drain piping to muffler drain outlet full size of drain connection with a shutoff valve, stainless-steel flexible connector, and Schedule 40, black steel pipe with welded joints.
- F. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fuel, cooling-system, and exhaust-system piping adjacent to packaged engine-generator to allow service and maintenance.
- B. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the generator set from a stationary element.

- D. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components according to Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in the first two subparagraphs as specified in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
 - 1) Compare equipment nameplate data with drawings and specifications.
 - 2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - 3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
 - 4) Verify the unit is clean.
 - b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests
 - 1) Perform insulation-resistance tests in accordance with IEEE 43.
 - a) Machines larger than 200 horsepower. Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.
 - b) Machines 200 horsepower or less. Test duration shall be one minute. Calculate the dielectric-absorption ratio.
 - 2) Test protective relay devices.
 - 3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
 - 4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
 - 5) Conduct performance test in accordance with NFPA 110.
 - 6) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
 3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.
 - a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
 - b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
 - c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
 - d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.
 4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
 5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine-generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
 6. Exhaust-System Back-Pressure Test: Use a manometer with a scale exceeding 40-inch wg. Connect to exhaust line close to engine exhaust manifold. Verify that back pressure at full-rated load is within manufacturer's written allowable limits for the engine.
 7. Exhaust Emissions Test: Comply with applicable government test criteria.
 8. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases and verify that performance is as specified.
 9. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 percent and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.
 10. Noise Level Tests: Measure A-weighted level of noise emanating from generator-set installation, including engine exhaust and cooling-air intake and discharge, at four locations 25 feet from edge of the generator enclosure, and compare measured levels with required values.
- D. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.
- E. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the last 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.
- F. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- G. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.
- H. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

- I. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- J. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations and retest until specified requirements are met.
- K. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide 24 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include quarterly exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Provide parts and supplies same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213

SECTION 263600 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes automatic transfer switches rated 600 V and less, including the following:
 - 1. Bypass/isolation switches.
 - 2. Remote annunciator and control system.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
 - 2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
 - 3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between bypass/isolation switch power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.
 - 4. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection wiring between transfer switches, bypass/isolation switches, annunciators, and control panels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer-authorized service representative.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
 - b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Member company of NETA.
 - a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 110.
- D. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.
- E. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.
 - 1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
 - 2. Short-time withstand capability for three cycles.
- G. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.
- H. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.
- I. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.
- J. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.
- K. Annunciation, Control, and Programming Interface Components: Devices at transfer switches for communicating with remote programming devices, annunciators, or annunciator and control panels shall have communication capability matched with remote device.
- L. Factory Wiring: Train and bundle factory wiring and label, consistent with Shop Drawings, by color-code or by numbered or lettered wire and cable with printed markers at terminations. Color-coding and wire and cable markers are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Designated Terminals: Pressure type, suitable for types and sizes of field wiring indicated.
 - 2. Power-Terminal Arrangement and Field-Wiring Space: Suitable for top, side, or bottom entrance of feeder conductors as indicated.
 - 3. Control Wiring: Equipped with lugs suitable for connection to terminal strips.
 - 4. Accessible via front access.
- M. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 1, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cummins Power Generation.

2. Eaton.
 3. Emerson.
 4. Kohler Power Systems.
 5. MTU Onsite Energy Corporation.
- B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
- C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.
1. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
 2. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
 3. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
 4. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 5. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
 6. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 7. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.
- D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.
1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.
- E. Manual Switch Operation: Unloaded. Control circuit automatically disconnects from electrical operator during manual operation.
- F. Electric Switch Operation: Electrically actuated by push buttons designated "Normal Source" and "Alternative Source." Switch shall be capable of transferring load in either direction with either or both sources energized.
- G. Digital Communication Interface: Matched to capability of remote annunciator or annunciator and control panel.
- H. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:
1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
 2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
 3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.

4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.
 - a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
 - b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."
8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts: Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
12. Engine-Generator Exerciser: Solid-state, programmable-time switch starts engine generator and transfers load to it from normal source for a preset time, then retransfers and shuts down engine after a preset cool-down period. Initiates exercise cycle at preset intervals adjustable from 7 to 30 days. Running periods shall be adjustable from 10 to 30 minutes. Factory settings shall be for 7-day exercise cycle, 20-minute running period, and 5-minute cool-down period. Exerciser features include the following:
 - a. Exerciser Transfer Selector Switch: Permits selection of exercise with and without load transfer.
 - b. Push-button programming control with digital display of settings.
 - c. Integral battery operation of time switch when normal control power is unavailable.

2.3 TRANSFER SWITCH ACCESSORIES

A. Bypass/Isolation Switches:

1. Source Limitations: Same manufacturer as transfer switch in which installed.
2. Comply with requirements for Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
3. Description: Manual type, arranged to select and connect either source of power directly to load, isolating transfer switch from load and from both power sources. Include the following features for each combined automatic transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch:

- a. Means to lock bypass/isolation switch in the position that isolates transfer switch with an arrangement that permits complete electrical testing of transfer switch while isolated. Interlocks shall prevent transfer-switch operation, except for testing or maintenance, while automatic transfer switch is isolated.
 - b. Provide means to make power available to transfer-switch control circuit for testing and maintenance purposes.
 - c. Drawout Arrangement for Transfer Switch: Provide physical separation from live parts and accessibility for testing and maintenance operations. Transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch shall be in isolated compartments.
 - d. Transition: Provide closed-transition operation when transferring from main transfer switch to bypass/isolation switch on the same power source.
 - e. Bypass/Isolation Switch Current, Voltage, Closing, and Short-Circuit Withstand Ratings: Equal to or greater than those of associated automatic transfer switch, and with same phase arrangement and number of poles.
 - f. Contact temperatures of bypass/isolation switches shall not exceed those of automatic transfer-switch contacts when they are carrying rated load.
 - g. Manual Control: Constructed so load bypass and transfer-switch isolation can be performed by one person in no more than two operations in 15 seconds or less. Operating handles shall be externally operated.
 - h. Automatic and Nonautomatic Control: Automatic transfer-switch controller shall also control the bypass/isolation switch.
 - i. Legend: Manufacturer's standard legend for control labels and instruction signs shall describe operating instructions.
 - j. Maintainability: Fabricate to allow convenient removal of major components from front without removing other parts or main power conductors.
4. Interconnection of Bypass/Isolation Switches with Automatic Transfer Switches: Factory-installed copper bus bars; plated at connection points and braced for the indicated available short-circuit current.

B. Remote Annunciator and Control System:

- 1. Source Limitations: Same manufacturer as transfer switch in which installed.
- 2. Include the following functions for indicated transfer switches:
 - a. Indication of sources available, as defined by actual pickup and dropout settings of transfer-switch controls.
 - b. Indication of switch position.
 - c. Indication of switch in test mode.
 - d. Indication of failure of digital communication link.
 - e. Key-switch or user-code access to control functions of panel.
 - f. Control of switch-test initiation.
 - g. Control of time-delay bypass for transfer to normal source.
- 3. Malfunction of annunciator, annunciation and control panel, or communication link shall not affect functions of automatic transfer switch. In the event of failure of communication link, automatic transfer switch automatically shall revert to standalone,

self-contained operation. Automatic transfer-switch sensing, controlling, or operating function shall not depend on remote panel for proper operation.

4. Remote Annunciation and Control Panel: Solid-state components. Include the following features:
 - a. Controls and indicating lights grouped together for each transfer switch.
 - b. Label each indicating light control group. Indicate transfer switch it controls, location of switch, and load it serves.
 - c. Digital Communication Capability: Matched to that of transfer switches supervised.
 - d. Mounting: Flush, modular, steel cabinet unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency, and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.
 1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for legally required systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:
 - a. Overvoltage.
 - b. Undervoltage.
 - c. Loss of supply voltage.
 - d. Reduction of supply voltage.
 - e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
 - f. Temperature rise.
 - g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
 - h. Overload.
 - i. Contact opening.
 - j. Endurance.
 - k. Short circuit.
 - l. Short-time current capability.
 - m. Receptacle withstand capability.
 - n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Install transfer switches on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Division 03 Section "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
 3. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.
- B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Identify components according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets, control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.
- B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- F. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions and Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.
- G. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquidtight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.
 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
 - d. Verify that the unit is clean.
 - e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
 - f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
 - g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
 - h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:
 - 1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
 - 2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.
 - i. Perform manual transfer operation.
 - j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
 - k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
 - l. Inspect control power transformers.
 - 1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
 - 2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
 - 3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.
 3. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
 - b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
 - c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
 - d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
 - e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
 - f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
 - g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:
 - 1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
 - 2) Engine start sequence.
 - 3) Time delay on transfer.

- 4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
 - 5) Automatic transfer operation.
 - 6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
 - 7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
 - 8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.
4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.
 - a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
 - b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
 - c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
 - d. Perform manual transfer operation.
5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.
 - a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
 - b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
 - c. Verify time-delay settings.
 - d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
 - e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
 - f. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.
6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.
 - a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.
- C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.
- D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.
- E. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.
- B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.
- C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 263600

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 264113 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION FOR STRUCTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes lightning protection system for ordinary structures.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layouts of the lightning protection system, with details of the components to be used in the installation.
 - 2. Include raceway locations needed for the installation of conductors.
 - 3. Details of air terminals, ground rods, ground rings, conductor supports, splices, and terminations, including concealment requirements.
 - 4. Include roof attachment details, coordinated with roof installation.
 - 5. Calculations required by NFPA 780 for bonding of metal bodies.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of roof adhesive for attaching the roof-mounted air terminal assemblies, approved by the roofing-material manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For lightning protection system to include in maintenance manuals.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. Dimensioned site plan showing dimensioned route of the ground loop conductor and the ground rod locations. Comply with requirements of Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."
 - b. A system testing and inspection record, listing the results of inspections and ground resistance tests, as recommended by NFPA 780, Annex D.
- B. Completion Certificate:
 - 1. UL Master Label Certificate.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: UL-listed installer, category OWAY.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
 - 2. East Coast Lightning Equipment Inc.
 - 3. ERICO; a brand of nVent.
 - 4. Independent Protection Co.
 - 5. National Lightning Protection.
 - 6. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with NFPA 780 requirements for Class I buildings.
- B. UL Lightning Protection Standard: Comply with UL 96A requirements for Class I buildings.
- C. Lightning Protection Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency as complying with UL 96, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Air Terminals:
 - 1. Copper. Aluminum allowed due to dissimilar metals only.
 - 2. 1/2-inch diameter by 15 inches long.
 - 3. Rounded tip.
 - 4. Integral base support.

- B. Class 1 Main Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Copper: 57,400 circular mils in diameter.
 - 2. Aluminum: 98,600 circular mils in diameter for use where dissimilar metals prohibits copper.
- C. Secondary Conductors:
 - 1. Stranded Copper: 26,240 circular mils in diameter.
 - 2. Aluminum: 41,400 circular mils in diameter for use where dissimilar metals prohibits copper.
- D. Ground Loop Conductor: Tinned copper.
- E. Ground Rods:
 - 1. Material: Copper-clad steel.
 - 2. Diameter: 5/8 inch.
 - 3. Rods shall be not less than 120 inches long.
 - 4. Sectional type, with integral threads.
- F. Conductor Splices and Connectors: Compression fittings that are installed with hydraulically operated tools, or exothermic welds, approved for use with the class type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lightning protection components and systems according to NFPA 780.
- B. Install conductors with direct paths from air terminals to ground connections. Avoid bends less than 90 degrees and 8 inches in radius and narrow loops.
- C. Conceal conductors within normal view from exterior locations at grade within 200 feet of building. Comply with requirements for concealed systems in NFPA 780.
 - 1. Roof penetrations required for down conductors and connections to structural-steel framework shall be made using listed through-roof fitting and connector assemblies with solid rods and appropriate roof flashings. Use materials approved by the roofing manufacturer for the purpose. Conform to the methods and materials required at roofing penetrations of the lightning protection components to ensure compatibility with the roofing specifications and warranty.
 - 2. Install conduit where necessary to comply with conductor concealment requirements.
 - 3. Air Terminals on Single-Ply Membrane Roofing: Comply with adhesive manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Ground Ring Electrode: The conductor shall be not less than the main-size lightning conductor.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Aboveground concealed connections, and connections in earth or concrete, shall be done by exothermic welds or by high-compression fittings listed for the purpose.
- B. Aboveground exposed connections shall be done using the following types of connectors, listed and labeled for the purpose: exothermic weld.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance, except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
 - 2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.

3.3 CORROSION PROTECTION

- A. Do not combine materials that can form an electrolytic couple that will accelerate corrosion in the presence of moisture unless moisture is permanently excluded from junction of such materials.
- B. Use conductors with protective coatings where conditions would cause deterioration or corrosion of conductors.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 - 1. Perform inspections as required to obtain a UL Master Label for system.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports and certificates.

END OF SECTION 264113

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
 - 1. Cylinder.
 - 2. Downlight.
 - 3. Highbay, linear.
 - 4. Linear industrial.
 - 5. Lowbay.
 - 6. Recessed linear.
 - 7. Strip light.
 - 8. Surface mount, linear.
 - 9. Surface mount, nonlinear.
 - 10. Suspended, linear.
 - 11. Suspended, nonlinear.
 - 12. Materials.
 - 13. Finishes.
 - 14. Luminaire support.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
 - 4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
 - 5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
 - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Luminaires.
 - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
 - 3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
 - 4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
 - 5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.

6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

- a. Other luminaires.
- b. Air outlets and inlets.
- c. Speakers.
- d. Sprinklers.
- e. Access panels.
- f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

- B. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- C. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.
 - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
 - 2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
 - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
 - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
 - 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
 - 4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.

- b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.
- 5. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
- B. LED Downlights:
 - 1. Housing, LED driver, and LED module shall be products of the same manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
 - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
 - 2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- C. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.3 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.4 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641 M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.

3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Secured to outlet box.
 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
 2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
 3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:
1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 2. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
- J. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
 - 2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265100

SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior solid-state luminaires that are designed for and exclusively use LED lamp technology.
 - 2. Luminaire supports.
 - 3. Poles and accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.
 - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
 - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.

3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project IES LM-79 IES LM-80.
 - a. Manufacturer's Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.
6. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
7. Photoelectric relays.
8. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For luminaire supports.

1. Include design calculations for luminaire supports.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Structural members to which equipment and luminaires will be attached.
3. Underground utilities and structures.
4. Existing underground utilities and structures.
5. Above-grade utilities and structures.
6. Existing above-grade utilities and structures.
7. Building features.
8. Vertical and horizontal information.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

- C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Luminaire.
- D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps: Ten for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Glass, Acrylic, and Plastic Lenses, Covers, and Other Optical Parts: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- C. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- D. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- E. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
 - b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. NRTL Compliance: Luminaires shall be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by an NRTL.
- C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- D. Lamp base complying with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.
- E. Bulb shape complying with ANSI C79.1.
- F. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3500 k.
- G. L70 lamp life of 50,000 hours.
- H. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- I. Internal driver.
- J. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use.
- K. Source Limitations: Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
- L. Source Limitations: For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.3 LED LIGHT FIXTURES

- A. General:
 - 1. LED light fixtures shall be in accordance with IES, NFPA, UL, as shown on the drawings, and as specified.
 - 2. LED light fixtures shall be Reduction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)-compliant.
 - 3. LED drivers shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Minimum efficiency: 85% at full load.
 - b. Minimum Operating Ambient Temperature: -20° C. (-4° F.)
 - c. Input Voltage: 120 - 277V (±10%) at 60 Hz.
 - d. Integral short circuit, open circuit, and overload protection.
 - e. Power Factor: ≥ 0.95.
 - f. Total Harmonic Distortion: ≤ 20%.
 - g. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Part 15.
 - 4. LED modules shall include the following features unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Comply with IES LM-79 and LM-80 requirements.
 - b. Minimum CRI 80 and color temperature 3000° K unless otherwise specified in LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
 - c. Minimum Rated Life: 50,000 hours per IES L70.

5. Light output lumens as indicated in the LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.

2.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4-M.
 1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
 1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
 2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig; one-piece construction up to 40 feet in height with access handhole in pole wall.
 1. Shape: Indicated on the Drawings.
 2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation or breakaway support.
- B. Steel Mast Arms: continuously welded to pole attachment plate. Material and finish same as pole.
- C. Brackets for Luminaires: Detachable, cantilever, without underbrace.
 1. Adapter fitting welded to pole, allowing the bracket to be bolted to the pole mounted adapter, then bolted together with galvanized-steel bolts.
 2. Cross Section: Tapered oval, with straight tubular end section to accommodate luminaire.
 3. Match pole material and finish.
- D. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.

- E. Steps: Fixed steel, with nonslip treads, positioned for 15-inch vertical spacing, alternating on opposite sides of pole; first step at elevation 10 feet above finished grade.
- F. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- G. Cable Support Grip: Wire-mesh type with rotating attachment eye, sized for diameter of cable and rated for a minimum load equal to weight of supported cable times a 5.0 safety factor.
- H. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning," to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning," or with SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling."
 - 2. Interior Surfaces of Pole: One coat of bituminous paint, or otherwise treat for equal corrosion protection.
 - 3. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 POLE ACCESSORIES

- A. Duplex Receptacle: 120 V, 20 A in a weatherproof assembly complying with Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for ground-fault circuit-interrupter type.
 - 1. Recessed, 12 inches above finished grade.
 - 2. Nonmetallic polycarbonate plastic or reinforced fiberglass, weatherproof in use, cover, that when mounted results in NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.
 - 3. With cord opening.
 - 4. With lockable hasp and latch that complies with OSHA lockout and tag-out requirements.
- B. Minimum 1800-W transformer, protected by replaceable fuses, mounted behind access cover.

2.7 Base Covers: Manufacturers' standard metal units, arranged to cover pole's mounting bolts and nuts. Finish same as pole.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

- B. Sheet Metal Components: Stainless steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:
 - 1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 - 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
 - 1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
 - 2. Natural Satin Finish: Provide fine, directional, medium satin polish (AA-M32); buff complying with AA-M20 requirements; and seal aluminum surfaces with clear, hard-coat wax.
 - 3. Class I, Clear-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A41 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, clear coating 0.018 mm or thicker) complying with AAMA 611.
 - 4. Class I, Color-Anodic Finish: AA-M32C22A42/A44 (Mechanical Finish: Medium satin; Chemical Finish: Etched, medium matte; Anodic Coating: Architectural Class I, integrally colored or electrolytically deposited color coating 0.018 mm or thicker), complying with AAMA 611.
 - a. Color: As selected by the Architect.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.10 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Divisions 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is substantially complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
- G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

- H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.
- J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.
- K. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.4 BOLLARD LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION:

- A. Align units for optimum directional alignment of light distribution.
 - 1. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and shape base to match shape of bollard base. Finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INDIVIDUAL GROUND-MOUNTED LUMINAIRES

- A. Aim as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install on concrete base with top 4 inches above finished grade or surface at luminaire location. Cast conduit into base, and finish by troweling and rubbing smooth. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Alignment: Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Clearances: Maintain the following minimum horizontal distances of poles from surface and underground features unless otherwise indicated on Drawings:
 - 1. Fire Hydrants and Storm Drainage Piping: 60 inches.
 - 2. Water, Gas, Electric, Communication, and Sewer Lines: 10 feet.
 - 3. Trees: 15 feet from tree trunk.
- C. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Poles and Pole Foundations Set in Concrete Paved Areas: Install poles with minimum of 6-inch-wide, unpaved gap between the pole or pole foundation and the edge of adjacent concrete slab. Fill unpaved ring with pea gravel to a level 1 inch below top of concrete slab.

- E. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

3.7 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch-thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- C. Illumination Tests:
 - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IES testing guide(s):
 - a. IES LM-5.
 - b. IES LM-50.
 - c. IES LM-52.
 - 2. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
- D. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.10 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.
- B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.11 GROUNDING

- A. Ground metal poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.
- B. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
 - 2. Install grounding conductor and conductor protector.
 - 3. Ground metallic components of pole accessories and foundations.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires.

3.13 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
 - 1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
 - 2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 265600

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 270000 - GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

Scope of Work.

1. Intent of Drawings.
2. Pre-Bid Site Visit.
3. Definitions.
4. General Standards of Materials.
5. Products and Substitutions.
6. Applicable Codes.
7. Guarantees and Certificates.
8. Quiet Operation and Vibration Control.
9. Temporary Shutdown of Existing Systems.
10. Coordination.
11. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
12. Owner Instruction.

1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The scope of the work included under Division 27 of the specifications shall include complete systems as shown in the Contract Documents and specified herein. Any work reasonably inferable or required to result in a complete installation or the intended operation and performance of the systems, shall be included in the Base Bid except where there is specific reference to exclusion and incorporation in other quotations.

1.4 INTENT OF DRAWINGS

- A. Provide complete and functional systems for the project. The systems shall conform to the details stated in the specifications and shown on the drawings. Items or work not shown or specified, but required for complete systems, shall be provided and conform with accepted trade practices. The drawings and specifications are presented to define specific system requirements and serve to expand on the primary contract requirements of providing complete systems. The drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement and routing of the systems included in this contractors work.

- B. Do not scale the drawings. Because of the scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate offsets, fittings, valves, or similar items which may be required to provide complete operating systems. Carefully investigate conditions affecting the work associated with this project. Check and verify dimensions and existing conditions at the site. Install systems in such a manner that interferences between pipes, conduit, ducts, equipment, architectural and structural features are avoided. Provide items required to meet the project conditions without additional cost to the owner.
- C. These documents may not explicitly disclose final details required for a complete systems installation; however, contractors shall possess the expertise to include the necessary appointments of complete operating systems.
- D. Contractors shall be "Experienced" (as defined in Division 1) in this type of construction and realize the extent of the work required.
- E. BICSI Certification of Workers
 - 1. The contractor will employ a minimum of one Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) certified by and in good standing with BICSI. This RCDD must be a direct full time employee of the contractor and the contractor will continue a minimum of one RCDD throughout the duration of the project. An RCDD shall remain assigned to the project from start to finish and be available to provide guidance to the installation team.
 - 2. Ortronics/Berk-Tek must be able extend a NetClear 25-year Static, Dynamic and Applications Warranty to the end user once the Telecommunications contractor fulfills all requirements under Ortronics and Berk-Tek OASIS Program. At least 30 percent of the copper installation and termination crew must be certified by Berk-Tek and Ortronics or by BICSI with a Technician Level of training.

1.5 PRE-BID SITE VISIT

- A. Bidders shall visit the site and become completely familiar with existing conditions prior to submitting their bid. No extra charges shall be allowed as a result of existing conditions

1.6 DEFINITIONS

- A. Specific terminology, as used herein, shall have the following meanings:
 - 1. "Finished Space" ...Space other than mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, space above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, tunnels, and interstitial spaces.
 - 2. "Conditioned" ...Spaces directly provided with heating and cooling.
 - 3. "Unconditioned" ...Spaces without heating or cooling including ceiling plenums.
 - 4. "Indoors" ...Located inside the exterior walls and roof of the building.
 - 5. "Outdoors" ...Located outside the exterior walls and roof of the building.

1.7 GENERAL STANDARDS OF MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials, unless otherwise noted, shall be new and of first quality, produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the manufacture of these products for a period of not less than five years.
- B. Equipment of one type shall be the products of one manufacturer; similar items of the same classification shall be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.
- C. Materials furnished shall be determined safe by a nationally recognized testing organization, such as Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or Factory Mutual Engineering Corporation, and materials shall be labeled, certified or listed by such organizations. Where third party certification is required for packaged equipment, the equipment shall bear the appropriate certification label.
- D. With respect to custom made equipment or related installations which are constructed specially for this project, the manufacturer shall certify the safety of same on the basis of test data. The Owner shall be furnished copies of such certificates.

1.8 PRODUCTS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where a specific manufacturer's product is specified, the Contract Amount shall be based on that product only. Any substitutions from the specified product shall be offered as a Substitution Request. Refer to Division 1 for requirements. Substitutions shall not be permitted after the bidding phase without a Substitution Request Form included with the bid.
- B. Where several manufacturers' products are specified, the Contract Amount shall be based upon the specified products only. Any substitutions from the specified products shall be offered as a Substitution Request. Refer to Division 1 for requirements. Substitutions shall not be permitted after the bidding phase without a Substitution Request Form included with the bid.
- C. Where only one manufacturer's product is specified, the associated systems have been designed on the basis of that product. Where several manufacturers' products are specified, the associated systems have been designed on the basis of the first-named manufacturer's product. When products other than those used as the basis of design are provided, the contractor shall pay additional costs related to submissions review, redesign, and system and/or structure modifications required by the use of that product.
- D. It is the intent of these specifications that service organizations follow the above substitution procedures.

1.9 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Materials furnished and work installed shall comply with applicable codes listed in Division 1, with the requirements of the local utility companies, and with the requirements of governmental departments or authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 GUARANTEES AND CERTIFICATES

- A. Defective equipment, materials or workmanship, including damage to the work provided under other divisions of this contract resulting from same, shall be replaced or repaired at no extra cost to the Owner for the duration of the stipulated guarantee periods.
 - 1. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, the duration of the guarantee period shall be one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion. Temporary operation of the equipment for temporary conditioning, testing, etc., prior to occupancy will not be considered part of the warranty period.

1.11 QUIET OPERATION AND VIBRATION CONTROL

- A. Equipment and associated items shall operate under conditions of load without sound or vibration deemed objectionable by the Architect. In the case of moving equipment, sound or vibration noticeable outside of the room in which it is installed, or noticeable within the room in which it is installed, shall be deemed objectionable. Sound or vibration deemed objectionable shall be corrected in an approved manner at no extra cost to the Owner. Vibration control shall be provided by means of approved vibration isolators and installed in accordance with the isolator manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. The sound pressure levels around mechanical and electrical equipment (fans, pumps, motors, etc.) in equipment spaces shall not exceed 85 dBA at any point three (3) feet from the equipment, with all equipment in the room operating. The sound criteria applies to the complete range of each piece of equipment.

1.12 TEMPORARY SHUTDOWN OF EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Plan installation of new work and connections to existing work to insure minimum interference with regular operation of existing systems. Some temporary shutdown of existing systems may be required to complete the work.
- B. Submit to the Owner in writing for approval, proposed date schedule, time, and duration of necessary temporary shutdowns of existing systems. Submit schedule at least fifteen (15) calendar days in advance of intended shutdown. Shutdowns shall be made at such times as shall not interfere with regular operation of existing facilities and only after written approval of Owner. The Owner reserves the right to cancel shutdowns at any time prior to the shutdowns. To insure continuous operation, make necessary temporary connections between new and existing work. Bear costs resulting from temporary shutdowns and temporary connections. No additional charges shall be allowed for Owner-canceled shutdowns that must be rescheduled.
- C. Shutdowns must be performed by the Owner. Do not shut-down any system. The Owner reserves the right to require a walk-through of any shutdown prior to the shutdown. Following electrical shutdowns, verify that affected motors are rotating in the proper direction. Bear costs associated with reverse rotated motors.

1.13 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate and furnish in writing to the Architect information necessary to permit the work to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.
- B. Coordination drawings shall be prepared as defined in Division 1. No installation of permanent systems shall proceed until the coordination drawings are reviewed by the Architect. No extra charges shall be allowed for changes required to accommodate installation of systems provided under other divisions of this contract.
- C. Coordination drawings shall be developed from individual system shop drawings and contractor fabrication drawings. Electronic or other reproduced engineering design drawings used as coordination drawings are not acceptable.
- D. When work is installed without proper coordination, changes to this work deemed necessary by the Architect shall be made to correct the conditions without extra cost to the Owner.
- E. The value of the coordination drawings shall be identified as a line item in the Schedule of Values. If the coordination drawings are not submitted as required, their value shall be credited to Owner in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. The value of coordination drawings shall be a minimum of two (2.0) percent of this Contract Amount.

1.14 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

- A. Shop drawings, product data, and samples shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions of Division 1.
- B. The following shall be submitted by the Contractor for review:
 - 1. Scale shop drawings showing system components with sizing indicated, including but not limited to:
 - a. equipment locations
 - b. raceways
 - c. insert and sleeve locations
 - d. hangers, anchors and guides
 - e. expansion joints
 - f. access doors
 - 2. Product data for system components and materials (including construction standards).
 - 3. Samples of finishes and trim exposed to view, such as fixture trim, escutcheon plates and similar items.
- C. The value of shop drawings, product data and samples shall be identified as a line item in the Schedule of Values. If the shop drawings, product data and samples are not submitted as required, their value shall be credited to Owner in accordance with the provisions of Article 7 of the General Conditions. The value of these items shall be a minimum of one (1.0) percent of this Contract Amount.

1.15 OWNER INSTRUCTION

- A. After final tests and adjustments have been completed, furnish the services of qualified personnel to instruct representatives of the Owner in the operation and maintenance procedures for equipment and systems installed as part of this project. Operation and maintenance instructions for major items of equipment shall be directly supervised by the equipment manufacturer's representative. Supply qualified personnel to operate equipment for sufficient length of time as required to meet governing authorities' operation and performance tests and as required to assure that the Owner's representatives are properly qualified to take over operation and maintenance procedures. Minimum instruction period shall be 20 man hours. The instruction period shall be broken into segments at the discretion of the Owner.
1. Notify the Architect, the Owner's representative and equipment manufacturers' representatives, by letter, as to the time and date of operating and maintenance instruction periods approved by the Owner at least one (1) week prior to conducting same.
 2. Forward to the Architect the signatures of all those present for the instruction periods.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 270000

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Communications equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for pathways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common communications installation requirements.
 - 6. Training Requirements

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of communications equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 - 4. So connecting pathways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.

- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR PATHWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 - 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, product by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of pathway or cable.

3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both communications equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Communications penetrations occur when pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.

- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pathway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal pathway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for communications installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

- B. Provide Specified Technologies, Inc (STI) EZ Path Cable Pathway sleeves at all cable penetrations through walls in the telecommunications rooms (MDF and IDF rooms). Provide multiple Series 33 and Series 44 as needed to serve cabling being installed plus 100% spare capacity.

3.5 TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All contractor-provided training and demonstrations required in Divisions 27 and 28 specification sections shall be video recorded. Contractor shall provide the services of an audio-video recording specialist for the recording and making of the DVD of each training session.

END OF SECTION 270500

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 271000 – COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Telecommunications mounting elements.
 - 2. Backboards.
 - 3. Telecommunications service entrance pathways.
 - 4. Grounding.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
 - 2. Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
 - 3. Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security" for voice and data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Basket Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of wire mesh bottom and side rails.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. Channel Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a one-piece, ventilated-bottom or solid-bottom channel not exceeding 6 inches (152 mm) in width.
- D. Ladder Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of two longitudinal side rails connected by individual transverse members (rungs).
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- G. Solid-Bottom or Nonventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of a bottom without ventilation openings within integral or separate longitudinal side rails.

- H. Trough or Ventilated Cable Tray: A fabricated structure consisting of integral or separate longitudinal rails and a bottom having openings sufficient for the passage of air and using 75 percent or less of the plan area of the surface to support cables.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
 - 3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
 - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under the direct supervision of RCDD.
 - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Registered Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
 - 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as Commercial Installer, **Level 2** to perform the on-site inspection.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- D. Grounding: Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install equipment frames and cable trays until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and work above ceilings is complete.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers. Coordinate service entrance arrangement with local exchange carrier.
 - 1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, local exchange carrier representatives, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
 - 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
 - 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of telephone switch and LAN equipment.
 - 4. Adjust arrangements and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in the equipment room.
- B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PATHWAYS

- A. General Requirements: Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A.
- B. Cable Support: NRTL labeled. Cable support brackets shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable. Cable tie slots fasten cable ties to brackets.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 70 and UL 2043 for fire-resistant and low-smoke-producing characteristics.
 - 2. Support brackets with cable tie slots for fastening cable ties to brackets.
 - 3. Lacing bars, spools, J-hooks, and D-rings.
 - 4. Straps and other devices.
- C. Conduit and Boxes: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches (50 mm) wide, 3 inches (75 mm) high, and 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) deep.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches (19 by 1220 by 2440 mm). Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels specified in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- B. Paint all backboards "BLACK".
- C. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." for grounding conductors and connectors.
- D. Telecommunications Main Bus Bar:
 1. Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
 2. Ground Bus Bar: Copper, minimum 1/4 inch thick by 4 inches wide (6 mm thick by 100 mm wide) with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart.
 3. Stand-Off Insulators: Comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.
- E. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.

2.3 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA/EIA-606-A and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.
- B. Install underground pathways complying with recommendations in TIA/EIA-569-A, "Entrance Facilities" Article.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.
- D. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout and installation of communications equipment rooms.

- E. Cable Trays: Comply with NEMA VE 2 and TIA/EIA-569-A-7.
- F. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping." Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.
- C. Provide Specified Technologies, Inc (STI) EZ Path Cable Pathway sleeves at all cable penetrations through walls in the telecommunications rooms (MDF and IDF rooms). Provide multiple Series 33 and Series 44 as needed to serve cabling being installed plus 100% spare capacity.

3.3 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with ANSI-J-STD-607-A.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch (50-mm) clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.
 - 1. Bond the shield of shielded cable to the grounding bus bar in communications rooms and spaces.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA/EIA-606-A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems". Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
- B. See Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling" for additional identification requirements. See Evaluations for discussion of TIA/EIA standard as it applies to this Section.

Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA/EIA-606-A for Class 3 level of administration including optional identification requirements of this standard.

- C. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type.

END OF SECTION 271000

SECTION 274100 - AUDIOVISUAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This specification section outlines the minimum requirements and installation methods for the integrated audiovisual System, hardware, software, cables, accessories, and acceptance testing.
- B. System refers to the complete and functional assemblage of equipment required to achieve the specified functionality, performance, and design intent.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Comply with the following related specification sections:
 - 1. Division 01 – General Requirements.
 - 2. Section 078400 – Firestopping.
 - 3. Division 26 – Electrical.
 - 4. Division 27 – Communications.
- B. General References:
 - 1. City and State or District Ordinances, as applicable to location.
 - 2. IEEE C2, National Electrical Safety Code®.
 - 3. NFPA-70, National Electrical Code®.
 - 4. NFPA-72, National Fire Alarm Code®.
 - 5. NFPA-101, Life Safety Code®.
 - 6. NFPA-255, Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
 - 7. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
 - 8. Federal Communications Commission (FCC).
 - 9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
 - 10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA).
 - 11. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
- C. Audiovisual References:
 - 1. BICSI/InfoComm, Audiovisual Design Reference Manual.
 - 2. InfoComm, AV Installation Handbook.
 - 3. InfoComm, Audiovisual Best Practices.
 - 4. ANSI/INFOCOMM V202.01.2016, Display Image Size for 2D Content in Audiovisual

Systems

5. INFOCOMM F501.01:2015, Cable Labeling for Audiovisual Systems
 6. ANSI/INFOCOMM A102.01:2017, Audio Coverage Uniformity in Listener Areas
 7. ANSI/INFOCOMM 2M-2010, Standard Guide for Audiovisual Systems Design and Coordination Processes
 8. ANSI/INFOCOMM 3M-2011, Projected Image System Contrast Ratio
 9. ANSI/INFOCOMM 4:2012, Audiovisual Systems Energy Management
 10. ANSI/INFOCOMM 10:2013, AV Systems Performance Verification
- D. Work shall comply with the latest edition of applicable standards and codes including updates and addendums. In the event of a conflict, the more stringent standard or code shall be enforced.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Reference the Division 01 specification for additional definitions.
- B. Final Acceptance: Owner's Representative's acceptance of project from Contractor.
- C. Furnished by Others: Receive delivery at job site or where called for and install.
- D. Owner's Representative: Architect or Engineer having contract directly with Owner for professional services.
- E. Relocate: Disassemble, disconnect, and transport equipment to new locations, then clean, test, and install ready to use.
- F. Replace: Remove and provide new item.
- G. Rough-in: Pipe, duct, conduit, equipment layout and installation.
- H. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Federal, state, local, or other regional department, or individual having statutory authority.

1.4 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Be a licensed dealer for equipment specified herein.
- B. Maintain a service department capable of supporting the installed systems as specified herein.
- C. An engineer shall be assigned to oversee technical aspects of this project, and shall hold a current Certified Technology Specialist – Design (CTS-D) certification by InfoComm International.
- D. The lead field technician overseeing the installation of this project shall hold a current Certified Technology Specialist – Installation (CTSI-I) certification by InfoComm International.
- E. A master control system programmer shall be assigned to this project, and shall be certified by the manufacturer of the control system utilized in the project.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Comply with the Division 01 specification for contract modification procedures.
- B. The Contractor shall submit to the Owner's Representative supporting documentation that the item proposed for substitution is equivalent to the item specified herein.
- C. The Owner's Representative will make a final determination of approval or rejection.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with the Division 01 specification related to submittal procedures.
- B. Submit electronic copies of submittals in PDF format, compiled and un-compiled, editable coding as required for future system modification. Additional live formats (CAD, Excel, Word, etc.) are preferred to be submitted at the Contractor's discretion for the Owner's administrative purposes.
- C. Bid Submittals:
 - 1. Shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - a. A completed equipment schedule, returned as an unmodified live Excel spreadsheet as originally included in the bid documentation, complete with quantities and pricing. The AV Contractor is responsible for confirming the accuracy of all formulas and pricing.
 - b. A completed equipment schedule, returned in PDF format for record and future auditing, as originally included in the bid documentation, complete with quantities and pricing.
 - c. A bid package outlining contractor qualifications, project approach, technical résumés of key personnel, and identification of subcontractors providing services under this scope of work along with a description of work to be performed by each subcontractor.

1.7 Installation Submittals:

- A. Shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Drawing Index & Title Page.
 - 2. Symbols Legend showing all devices, cable types, labelling scheme and any other information required to decipher symbols in the submittal package.
 - 3. Floor Plans, Reflected Ceiling Plans, and Sectional View drawings as required to completely document all devices, dimensional locations, and infrastructure requirements.
 - 4. System wiring diagrams showing make and model of equipment, logical wire traces, cable types, and any other identifying labels for wiring or ancillary devices.
 - 5. Rack Elevations showing rack identifiers, equipment location within each rack, per-outlet power distribution details, and any rack accessories.
 - 6. Plate and Panel drawings showing connections, size, finish, color, engraving, and any other information required to document fit and finish of wall plates or floor boxes.

7. Riser drawings showing cable routing between wall plates, floor boxes, ceiling devices, racks, and any other devices as required.
8. Additional drawings as required, including but not limited to:
 - a. Custom furniture and millwork.
 - b. Custom display details and equipment mounting.
 - c. Patch Panel and/or Network Switch Layouts that show port numbering schemes and IP information as required.
9. Product data sheets for equipment and cabling, organized logically by system type and indexed for reference. Any parts used but not approved may be rejected at any time.
10. Material samples as required.
11. Project schedule including key milestones including but not limited to submittal packages, material procurement, rack fabrication and shop testing, installation milestones as applicable, acceptance testing, and completion.
12. Images of proposed touch panel layouts, with functional descriptions of buttons and pages. The Contractor will make up to two iterative edits based on comments from the Owner's Representative at no additional cost.

1.8 Closeout Submittals:

- A. As-built documentation shall be submitted upon completion. This submittal package shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 1. All information contained in the Installation Submittal package as organized above, and edited to reflect final conditions.
 2. Documentation of equipment serial numbers and network/phone/ISDN addressing scheme.
 3. Software files for touch panel interfaces, source code, DSP, and equipment settings, both compiled and un-compiled code for future system modification.
 4. Manufacturer product guides and instruction manuals
 5. Warranty information and product registration as applicable.

1.9 ADDITIONAL ENGINEERING SERVICES

- A. If the Owner's Representative is required to provide additional engineering services as the result of changes or deviations from the contract documents or design intent, including but not limited to evaluation of product substitutions, product dimensions, weight, or power requirements, then the Owner's Representative expenses for additional services shall be paid by the Contractor and may be deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.
- B. If the Owner's Representative is required to provide additional engineering services as the result of Contractor's errors, omissions or failure to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents including the Verification Sequence outlined herein, then the Owner's Representative expenses for additional services shall be paid by the Contractor and may be

deducted from monies owed to the Contractor.

PART 2 - SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

2.1 General

- A. All displays will be professional-grade, accept HDMI signals, will be HDCP compliant, and will have a native resolution of 2160 x 3840 UHD unless otherwise noted. Refer to Schedule A for make and model.

2.2 Shared Equipment

- A. A central AV matrix switcher will be rack-mounted in Server Room A115. This will allow any input to be routed to any output in all classrooms and the MPR, and will be used for overflow. Overflow video routing will be manually selected at the matrix switcher. None of the in-room touch panels will be configured for this.
- B. Paging speakers, located throughout the corridors and public spaces, will allow an administrator to use the phone system for paging. The AV Contractor will coordinate phone requirements with the Owner, and configure the paging gateway for use with the Owner's VoiP system.
- C. A separate physical AV network will be used for all control, Dante audio, and QLAN. The AV Contractor will follow Division 27 for all telecommunication standards, but will purchase, install, and configure the AV LAN for use with the Audiovisual System.
- D. A shared audio DSP will serve all classrooms and MPR. Analog audio connections will be extended to each room with networked I/O extenders. All audio associated with video outputs on the central AV matrix switcher will be sent to the shared DSP over Dante.

2.3 Lobby

- A. A single display will be mounted on a swing-arm wall mount.
- B. Video sources will include:
 - 1. Owner-furnished digital signage player

2.4 Reception

- A. A single display will be mounted on a swing-arm wall mount.
- B. Video sources will include:
 - 1. Owner-furnished CATV Tuner
 - 2. HDMI input plate
- C. Control
 - 1. A control processor will be mounted behind the display
 - 2. A touch panel will be placed on the reception desk, and will control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection

- c. CATV tuner control
- d. Volume & mute

2.5 Offices & Learning Resource

- A. A single display will be mounted on a swing-arm wall mount.
- B. Video sources will include:
 - 1. Owner-furnished CATV Tuner
 - 2. HDMI input plate
- C. Control
 - 1. A control processor will be mounted behind the display
 - 2. A touch panel will be wall-mounted, and will control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection
 - c. CATV tuner control
 - d. Volume & mute

2.6 Weight Room

- A. Two (2) displays will be mounted on a swing-arm wall mount.
- B. Video sources will include:
 - 1. Owner-furnished CATV tuner, for each display
- C. Control
 - 1. A control processor will be mounted behind one display, and an controller expansion unit will extended communication to the second display.
 - 2. A touch panel will be wall-mounted, and will control the following for each display:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection
 - c. CATV tuner control
 - d. Volume & mute

2.7 Conference Room

- A. A single display will be mounted on a swing-arm wall mount.
- B. Video sources will include:
 - 1. Owner-furnished CATV Tuner
 - 2. HDMI, extended to the table with an optical HDMI cable

C. Audio

1. Side-mounted display speakers will play program audio

D. Control

1. A control processor will be mounted behind the display
2. A touch panel will be placed on the table, and will control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection
 - c. CATV tuner control
 - d. Volume & mute

2.8 Large & Small Classrooms

- A. A single projector will be pole-mounted in the ceiling. It will have a WUXGA resolution, but will be limited to 1920x1080 for uniformity with the display (add-alt). Refer to Schedule A for make/model.

- B. The General Contractor will provide and install a motorized, tab-tensioned projection screen, recessed in the ceiling. It will have a 16:9 aspect ratio.

C. Video sources will include:

1. Laptop
2. In-room PC
3. CATV Tuner

D. Audio

1. Inputs:
 - a. Lectern gooseneck microphone
 - b. A single wireless microphone channel, with the option to use a handheld or lavalier microphone.
2. Outputs
 - a. RF-based assisted listening, located in the lectern
 - b. Ceiling speakers will play program audio

E. Control

1. A control processor will be mounted in a rack in room A115.
2. A touch panel will be placed on the lectern, and will control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection

- c. CATV tuner control
- d. Volume & mute
- e. Projection screen up/down
- f. Screen annotation
 - 1) The touch panel will receive presentation video content from the central matrix switcher, and allow annotated content to be displayed on any screen through the receiving graphics engine.

2.9 Divisible Room

- A. Three (3) projectors will be pole-mounted in the ceiling. They will have a WUXGA resolution, but will be limited to 1920x1080 for uniformity with the display (add-alt). Refer to Schedule A for make/model.
- B. The General Contractor will provide and install motorized, tab-tensioned projection screens, recessed in the ceiling. They will have a 16:9 aspect ratio.
- C. Video sources will include:
 - 1. Room B112
 - a. Floor Box 1
 - 1) Laptop
 - 2) In-room PC
 - 2. Room B110
 - a. Floor Box 2
 - 1) Laptop
 - 2) In-room PC, capable of web-based VTC with a USB bridge located in the floating lectern
 - b. Floor Box 3
 - 1) Laptop
 - 2) In-room PC, capable of web-based VTC with a USB bridge located in the floating lectern
 - c. Two (2) cameras; video extended to the AV matrix switcher
 - 3. AV Rack
 - a. Four (4) owner-furnished CATV tuners
- D. Audio
 - 1. Inputs:
 - a. Each (of 2) lectern will be wired with a gooseneck microphone

- b. Each (of 2) lecterns will have a single-channel wireless microphone receiver, with the option to use a handheld or lavalier microphone.
 - c. All three floor boxes will be wired to connect lectern audio
- 2. Outputs
- 3. RF-based assisted listening, located in each lectern
- 4. Two zones of ceiling speakers will play program audio
- E. Control
 - 1. A control processor will be mounted in a rack in room A115.
 - 2. When rooms are divided, a touch panel will be placed on each lectern, and will control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection
 - c. CATV tuner control
 - d. Volume & mute
 - e. Projection screen up/down
 - f. Screen annotation
 - 1) The touch panel will receive presentation video content from the central matrix switcher, and allow annotated content to be displayed on any screen through the receiving graphics engine.
 - 3. When rooms are combined, one touch panel will be disabled, and the other will allow the following:
 - a. Individual display power
 - b. Individual projection screen control
 - c. Matrix switching of all sources to any display
 - d. Individual CATV tuner control
 - e. Volume & mute
 - f. Audio zones will be automatically combined
 - g. Screen annotation

2.10 Simulation Lab

- A. Three (3) projectors will be pole-mounted in the ceiling. They will have a WUXGA resolution, but will be limited to 1920x1080 for uniformity with the display (add-alt). Refer to Schedule A for make/model.
- B. The General Contractor will provide and install motorized, tab-tensioned projection screens, recessed in the ceiling. They will have a 16:9 aspect ratio.

C. Video sources will include:

1. Laptop
2. In-room PC
3. Control booth PC w/3 HDMI outputs, capable of web-based VTC with a USB bridge located in the floating lectern
4. CATV tuner
5. Four (4) cameras; video extended to the AV matrix switcher

D. Audio

1. Inputs:

- a. Lectern gooseneck microphone
- b. Tabletop PTT microphone in the control booth
- c. Two (2) Dante ceiling microphones
- d. A single wireless microphone channel, with the option to use a handheld or lavalier microphone.

2. Outputs

- a. RF-based assisted listening, located in the lectern
- b. Ceiling speakers will play program audio
- c. Wall-mounted speakers in the control room will play a mix of program and microphone audio

E. Control

1. A control processor will be mounted in a rack in room A115.
2. A touch panel will be placed on the lectern, and will control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection
 - c. CATV tuner control
 - d. Volume & mute
 - e. Projection screen up/down
 - f. Screen annotation
 - 1) The touch panel will receive presentation video content from the central matrix switcher, and allow annotated content to be displayed on any screen through the receiving graphics engine.

2.11 Multi-Purpose Room (MPR)

A. Displays

1. Two (2) projectors will be pole-mounted in the ceiling. They will have a WUXGA resolution, but will be limited to 1920x1080 for uniformity with the display (add-alt). Refer to Schedule A for make/model.
 2. The General Contractor will provide and install motorized, tab-tensioned projection screens, recessed in the ceiling. They will have a 16:9 aspect ratio.
 3. An alternate will add a wall-mounted 4x2 LCD video wall. It will be capable of displaying two 4K UHD images side-by-side, or one center image.
 4. Two (2) desktop monitors will be located on the AV cart in the rear of the room.
- B. Video Sources will include:
1. Front floor box
 - a. Laptop HDMI
 - b. In-room PC
 2. Rear floor box
 - a. Laptop HDMI
 - b. In-room PC with two (2) HDMI outputs, capable of web-based VTC with a USB bridge located in the AV cart. This PC will be capable of driving the optional video wall.
 3. Two (2) wall plates
 - a. Laptop HDMI
 - b. In-room PC
 4. AV Rack
 - a. Owner-furnished CATV tuner
 - b. PC with two HDMI outputs, intended as the video wall source. USB will be extended to the rear wall box for remote keyboard/mouse control.
 5. Two (2) cameras; video extended to the AV matrix switcher
- C. Audio
1. Inputs:
 - a. Lectern gooseneck microphone
 - b. Nine (9) tabletop gooseneck microphones for discussion panels will be extended to the shared DSP using networked I/O expansions
 - c. Four (4) wireless microphone channels, with the option to use a handheld or lavalier microphone.
 2. Outputs
 - a. Induction loop assisted listening. The driver will be rack-mounted in the adjacent storage room

- b. Ceiling speakers will play program audio
 - c. A Dante audio console will be located in the AV cart
- D. Control
 - 1. A control processor will be mounted in a rack in room A115.
 - 2. A touch panel will be placed on the lectern and AV cart, and will independently control the following:
 - a. Display power
 - b. Source selection
 - c. CATV tuner control
 - d. Volume & mute
 - e. Projection screen up/down
 - f. Screen annotation
 - 1) The touch panel will receive presentation video content from the central matrix switcher, and allow annotated content to be displayed on any screen through the receiving graphics engine.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT

- A. Reference Schedule A "Equipment List".
- B. Schedule A is intended to identify the major components of the systems as it relates to the design intent, and to provide information on the quantities of equipment and systems to be installed.
- C. Provide additional equipment and accessories as required to produce a complete and functional system consistent with the design intent.
- D. Manufacturer master quotes shall be used to convey the design intent. The Contractor shall supplement components as required to provide a complete and functional system.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. Provide all rack accessories as required at no additional cost.
- B. The AV Contractor will be responsible to coordinate proper airflow, ventilation, cooling, power, and dimensional requirements with the General Contractor. Provide ventilation if required to ensure rack temperatures do not exceed 100 degrees Fahrenheit after 3 hours of continuous operation.
- C. Provide low-noise ventilation when racks are open to work areas.
- D. Fill empty rack spaces with black finished blank panels, unless otherwise noted.
- E. Provide and install security covers to restrict access to equipment when adjustment is not required by the end user.

- F. Provide rack shelves for ancillary and/or owner-furnished equipment.

3.3 INTERFACES

- A. Provide a cable with factory molded connectors for each audio, video, and control interface location as specified. Cables shall be flexible, light weight, and of an appropriate length for the application.
- B. Provide AV connection plates within furniture hatches as required for cable terminations and pass-through connections as indicated on the Drawings.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Provide a complete and fully functional AV system; installed, configured, inspected, tested and documented as per the construction documents herein.
2. Provide site presence and full coordination with design team, all involved consultants, contractors, manufacturer representatives, including but not limited to field verification of precursory work, layout and dimensioning, architectural details, power, data, and HVAC requirements.
3. Provide all licenses, permits, tests, independent testing, factory testing, reports, fees, inspections, and warranties as required.
4. Provide hoisting, rigging, scaffolding as required to install your work.
5. Unless otherwise noted, provide specialty boxes (speakers, touch screens, cameras, etc.), trim rings, escutcheons, faceplates, wall plates for your work.
6. Include any additional cost for labor escalation, material cost increases, etc. associated with this work.

B. Labor

1. The Contractor understands that work contemplated by this document will be performed in and adjacent to facilities that are occupied and in full operation by the Owner after the move-in date specified by the project schedule. The Contractor will utilize the utmost care to maintain the Owner's use of occupied spaces and the entire campus facility in the execution of this work. The proposed bid amount shall include all temporary measures necessary including protection, off-hour work, etc., to maintain the Owner's full use of the operation of the facility.

C. Layout

1. The Drawings are diagrammatic in nature and, unless explicitly dimensioned, indicate approximate locations of equipment and components. Changes in the location, and offsets of equipment and components which are not shown on the Drawings but are necessary to accommodate building conditions and coordination with the work of other trades, shall be made prior to installation, without additional cost.
2. Coordinate layout and sizing for backing, bracing, and structural steel requirements.

3. Field measure conditions necessary to ensure correct fabrication of materials provided by the Contractor.

D. Mounting

1. Permanently attach equipment to the building structure with a minimum safety factor of 5. Suspended components that move or are otherwise subjected to continuous wear or friction shall be supported with a minimum safety factor of 8. When a higher safety factor is recommended by an equipment manufacturer or required by the AHJ, the more stringent requirement shall be met.
2. Provide seismic protection including supports and hangers, as required by applicable code, for your work.
3. Devices shall be securely mounted plumb and straight to walls, floors, or racks per the manufacturers recommended mounting practice. Cables wrapped in a neat organized manner.

E. Protection and Cleanup

1. Provide temporary protection of your work, including wiring and junction boxes prior to hanging drywall and painting. Protect final equipment installations prior to final acceptance e.g. protect monitors/TVs, rack equipment, cameras, etc. from dust and other damage.
2. Painting and touchup of factory finishes and final cleaning of your work prior to Final Acceptance.
3. Perform daily cleanup of all trash and debris resulting from your work. Work areas should be kept broom clean.

F. Cabling

1. All cabling and devices shall be installed in accordance with current BICSI and InfoComm standards and best practices.
2. Provide cable service loops at devices for inspection, minor adjustment, and future flexibility.
3. Furnish, layout, and install "J" hooks and support for your work.

G. Labeling:

1. Reference and adhere to INFOCOMM F501.01.2015 – Cable Labeling for Audiovisual Systems.
2. Permanently label all devices mounted in equipment racks to coordinate with the nomenclature used on the Drawings. Indicate the location and function that the equipment serves. Use thermal ribbon labeling from label printers such as P-Touch or DYMO.
3. Permanently label receptacles, plates, ports, and jacks in a logical manner clearly indicating their function in the system. Architecturally visible plates shall be engraved if possible, otherwise use thermal ribbon labeling from label printers such as P-Touch or

DYMO.

4. Provide unique cable markers on both ends of every cable in the system. This should use a logical numbering scheme and should coordinate with in-house numbering schemes already in use. Markers shall be a clear heat-shrink or self-adhesive type and shall be within 6 inches of each termination.
 5. Clearly and logically label external devices such as audio mixers, wireless microphones, belt packs, and assistive listening receivers. Use thermal ribbon labeling from label printers such as P-Touch or DYMO.
 6. Label relevant inputs and outputs on switchers, matrices, and mixers. This includes digital/virtual labelling of audio channels and video inputs and outputs.
 7. Label telephone numbers, ISDN numbers and IP addresses of pertinent devices.
- H. Electrical Power and Grounding:
1. Reference ANSI/INFOCOMM 4:2012 – Audiovisual Systems Energy Management.
 2. Provide grounding and bonding for your work in accordance with applicable codes.
 3. No circuit shall exceed 80% of full power.
 4. Grounding shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's specification for all appropriate equipment.
- I. Equipment Racks:
1. Reference BICSI/InfoComm, Audiovisual Design Reference Manual.
 2. Reference InfoComm, AV Installation Handbook.
 3. Velcro style cable wraps shall be used in vertical wire management. Plastic cable ties or "zip" ties are not acceptable.
- J. Control System Programming:
1. Reference Infocomm's "Dashboard for Controls".
 2. Coordinate control system with Owner and adhere to the approved control system touch panel submittal.
 3. Label buttons using notation that is consistent with the Drawings, unless otherwise noted in submittal comments.

4.2 ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- A. Comply with ANSI/INFOCOMM 10:2013 – AV Systems Performance Verification.
- B. Verification Sequence:
1. The Contractor shall identify parties responsible for verification and stakeholders who wish to be involved in the process
 2. The Contractor shall identify when verification is to be performed, and confirm system completion, availability, and provide notice prior to performing verification

3. The Contractor shall identify test procedures and submit a testing check list for approval, including the definition of measurements and test equipment.
4. Installation shall be complete.
5. The Contractor shall independently perform system acceptance testing and submit all verification checklists and documentation to the Consultant.
6. The Owner's Representative will perform an independent verification. The Contractor shall perform all work necessary to determine and/or modify performance of the system to meet the requirements of this specification.
 - a. Provide a qualified technician knowledgeable with the system and the installation to assist the Owner's Representative with the acceptance procedure.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, tools, and measurement equipment necessary for these demonstrations, tests and adjustments.
 - c. As-built documentation, as detailed herein, shall be on hand for reference.

4.3 PROJECT CLOSE OUT

A. Warranty:

1. For a period of one (1) year(s) from Final Acceptance, and for as long as product manufacturer's warranty is active, the Contractor shall replace equipment within 24 hours of first notification. Complete repairs to equipment within 72 hours. If repairs cannot be completed during this period, or if ordering of parts is required, provide a status update to the Owner every 72 hours documentation of repairs. These terms shall be accepted at no additional cost.
2. For a period of three (3) year(s) from Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall repair system deficiencies that result from improper installation, imperfect materials, or poor workmanship. These terms shall be accepted at no additional cost.
3. For a period of three (3) year(s) from Final Acceptance, the Contractor shall perform annual maintenance to make any necessary adjustments and bring the system back to optimal performance. These terms shall be accepted at no additional cost.

B. Demonstration and Training:

1. Provide 8 hours of system training and orientation for the Owner's personnel. A technician familiar with the system provided and qualified to give technical guidance should conduct the training.
2. To ensure a smooth transition of ownership, conduct training prior to the first use the system. Training may be held at a time outside of normal business hours at no additional fee.
3. Training shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. An overview of the physical installation, equipment, and cabling.
 - b. Review of systems documentation and test results.

- c. Instructions on manufacturer maintenance procedures to enable Owner's personnel to successfully maintain the system.

C. Go-Live Support

- 1. Provide one service technician for 24 man-hours starting on the first scheduled use date. For a period of one (1) week(s) after this period, provide necessary support to ensure 2-hour response time to issues that arise.

END OF SECTION 274100

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 275100 – COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

1.1 PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING COMPLEX

- A. The intent of this document is to provide a standard specification that will be used for all Washington County Government facilities requiring structured cabling installations for networking devices. This document provides the performance criteria for the components and sub-systems comprising a complete cabling system that shall accommodate the Owner's requirements in excess, of ten years.
- B. Product specifications, general design considerations, and installation guidelines are provided in this written document. Quantities of telecommunications outlets, typical installation details, cable routing and outlet types for a specific Customer facility will be provided as an attachment to this document. If the bid documents are in conflict, the written specification shall take precedence. The successful vendor shall meet or exceed all requirements for the cabling system described in this document. **It is the Contractors' responsibility to ask questions and get clarifications from the owner.**
- C. Washington County Maryland Government Cable Infrastructure Projects require a **Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies Structured Cabling System.**
 - 1. **A Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies Warranty can can only be provided and certified by an authorized Leviton Authorized Network Installation company, Leviton Premier Network Installation company, or Berk-Tek OASIS Certified Contractor. The bidding contractor must provide proof they hold a current Leviton Authorized Network Installation certification, Leviton Premier Network Installation certification, or Berk-Tek OASIS Certified Contractor certification status prior to the contract being awarded as a pre-qualification.**
- D. The following are the standards and specifications that shall be followed by any Engineering or Contracting company performing business in Washington County Maryland Government facilities which affects the communication's infrastructure:

Leviton Network Solutions
2222 222nd Street SE
Bothell, Washington 98021
Phone 425-486-2222
Fax 425-485-3373
Website www.leviton.com

Berk-Tek, A Nexans Company
132 White Oak Road
New Holland, PA 17557
717-354-6200
717-354-7944
www.berktek.com

Program Web Site: www.BerkTekLevitonTechnologies.com

1.2 COMMUNICATIONS CABLING

- A. General Information: The Washington County Maryland Government Information Technology Department provides all of the technology services county-wide including infrastructure, program development, support and maintenance, data systems, and geographic information systems.
- B. Description of Specifications: The work covered in this Specification consists of low voltage work including the design, installation, maintenance, and repair of the following equipment:
 - Telephone systems
 - Wireless Access Points
 - LAN and various computer related systems
 - Video Systems
 - Other miscellaneous low voltage cabling
- C. This document defines the cabling system and subsystem components to include cable, termination hardware, supporting hardware, and miscellaneous materials that the Contractor will furnish to install a complete telecommunications system supporting voice and data. The intent of this contract is to provide all pertinent information to allow the Contractor to bid the labor, materials supervision, tooling, and miscellaneous mounting hardware and consumables to install a complete system. However, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to propose any, and all items required for a complete system if not identified in the Bill of Materials attached to this specification. These specifications supersede any other specifications.

1.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Installer deploys four data circuits to each user outlet as a standard configuration. The data circuits are provided via four Category 6 cables to each outlet. Horizontal data cables are terminated on rack-mounted Category 6 patch panels, Horizontal data circuits are connected to LAN electronics within each TC.
- B. A twenty-four strand OM3 50/125-micron multimode fiber optic backbone is employed between the data MC and each TC for data connectivity within the data MC and the TCs, backbone fiber strands are terminated and housed in rack-mount fiber optic enclosures.
- C. Wireless (Wi-Fi) installations will require two Category 6A cabling system to each Wireless Access Point to comply with 802.11ac and future standards.

1.4 STANDARDS AND WARRANTIES

- A. Reference Standards:
 - 1. ANSI/TIA -492.AAAC-B – Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-index Multimode Optical Fibers (OM3/OM4). Current Edition

2. ANSI TIA-492-A Data Center Cabling
3. ANSI TIA -492.CAAB – Detail Specification for Class Iva Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak. Current Edition
4. ANSI/TIA 526 – OFSTP-19 Optical Signal-to-Noise Ratio Measurement Procedures for Dense Wavelength-Division Multiplexed Systems.
5. ANSI/TIA -568-0-D – Generic Communications Cabling for Customer Premises.
6. ANSI/TIA--568-1-D – Commercial Building Communications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements.
7. ANSI/TIA 568-C.2 – Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
8. ANSI/TIA 568-C.3 – Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
9. ANSI/TIA-569-D – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
10. ANSI/TIA -606-B – Administration Standard for the Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure.
11. ANSI/ISTD -607-C – Commercial Building Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) Requirements for Telecommunications.
12. NFPA 70– National Electrical Code (NEC).
13. BICSI- TDMM, Building Industries Consulting Services International, Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s product data sheets, including installation instructions verifying that materials comply with specified requirements and are suitable for intended application.
- B. Installer’s Project References: Submit installer’s list of successfully completed communications horizontal cabling projects, including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of communications horizontal cabling installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer’s Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged, for past 10 years, in manufacture of communications horizontal cabling of similar type to that specified.

- B. Installer's Qualifications: Contractor must be an approved Leviton Authorized Network Installer or Berk-Tek Oasis Integrator before, during, and through completion of the system installation. Supporting certification documentation will be required as part of the submittal. The Contract will, in general, be awarded to the lowest qualified bidder. The Washington County Government reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids in part or whole, whether from responsible bidders or otherwise, even though the bidder may not submit the lowest bid. Washington County Government has sole discretion in determining the best interest of the county and to waive any informality deemed to be in the best interest of Washington County Government. The Contractor will supply as built drawings/designs, all wiring, cabling and other equipment to meet the needs of any installation. The Contractor must maintain a minimum stock of parts and equipment to deal with any repair requests within 24 hours or one workday. The Contractor is responsible for workmanship and installation practices in accordance with Leviton Installer Program and the Berk-Tek Oasis Program.
- C. Provide the services of a qualified manufacturer authorized vendor.
 - 1. Prequalified security contractors include:
HP Cabling , 13126 Pennsylvania Ave Suite 3, Hagerstown, MD 21742
(301) 739-8989

or approved equal.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements: Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors. Protect materials during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. The horizontal communications cabling system installed shall be eligible for coverage by a Limited Lifetime Warranty to the end user.
- B. Horizontal channels shall be completed with Leviton Network Solutions factory-terminated copper and/or fiber optic patch cords in order to be eligible for the applicable Berk-Tek or Leviton Warranty with channel performance guarantees.
- C. Approved product shall be listed on the most recent version of the applicable Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies data sheets for each Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies solution.

- D. Installer/Integrator shall provide labor, materials, and documentation in accordance with Berk-Tek Leviton Network Technologies requirements necessary to ensure that the Owner will be furnished with a Limited Lifetime Warranty.
- E. The installed structured cabling system shall provide a warranty guaranteeing installed channel performance above the ANSI/TIA 568-C requirements for Cat 6, and/or Cat 6A cabling systems or ISO 11801 requirements for Class D, Class E, and/or Class E.
- F. Standards-compliant channel or permanent link performance tests shall be performed in the field with a Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies approved certification tester in the appropriate channel or permanent link test configuration. See 1.8 A.1 above for channel requirements.
- G. Necessary documentation for warranty registration shall be provided to the manufacturer by the installer (within 10 days) following 100 percent testing of cables.
- H. Submit test results to Leviton Network Solutions or to Berk-Tek, in the certification tester's original software files.
- I. Installer shall ensure that the warranty registration is properly submitted, with all required documentation within 10 days of project completion.
- J. Contractor/Integrator must adhere to the terms and conditions of the respective manufacturer's warranty programs.
- K. Installer shall ensure that the Washington County Government receives the Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies manufacturer issued project warranty certificate within 90 calendar days of warranty registration.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Leviton Network Solutions, 2222 222nd Street SE, Bothell, Washington 98021. Phone 425-486-2222. Website: www.leviton.com.
- B. Berk-Tek, A Nexans Company, 132 White Oak Road, New Holland, PA 17557 Phone: 717-354-6200. Website: www.berktek.com.
- C. Great Lakes Case & Cabinet, 4193 Route 6N, Edinboro, PA 16412 Phone: 866-879-4522 Website: www.greatcabinets.com
- D. STI Specified Technologies Inc, 210 Evans Way, Somerville, NJ 08876 Phone: 800-992-1180 Website: www.stifirestop.com
- E. WBT 115 Harting Drive, Centralia, IL 62801, 618-918-3824 Website: www.wbtray.com

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Horizontal Distribution Subsystem: Intra-building twisted-pair and fiber optic communications cabling connecting Telecommunication Rooms (TRs) to Telecommunication Outlets (TOs) located at individual work areas.
- B. Horizontal Copper Cabling: Combination of the following types of cables from TR to TO:
Category 6A (WAP locations) or Category 6 WO, (100-Ohm, 4-pair, unshielded twisted pair) cables from TRs to TOs, or Category 6A or Category 6 (100-Ohm, 4-pair, shielded twisted pair) cables from TRs to TOs.
- C. Horizontal and Backbone Fiber Cabling: 50/125 μ m, OM3, 850 nm Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized .
- D. Communications Horizontal Cabling System: Includes cables, jacks, patch panels, connecting blocks, patch cords, fiber connectors, fiber adapter plates, fiber enclosures, jumpers, and necessary support systems, such as cable managers and faceplates.
- E. Cables: Route through conduit, cable trays, spaces below raised floors, open ceiling areas, non-ventilated spaces above ceiling tile, and through plenum air-handling spaces above ceiling tile.
- F. Furnish and install all materials necessary for a complete and working communications horizontal cabling system.

2.3 CABLING SYSTEMS MATERIAL SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Wireless Access Point Cabling - -Category 6A Unshielded Twisted Pair Category 6A UTP System
 - 100 ohm, Category 6A, 23 AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair with innovative crosstalk prevention (XTP) technology. LANmark-XTP, CMP rated.
 - Jacket Color: White.
 - Electrical Characteristics: Characterized to 750 MHz.
 - Cable: Third-party verified by ETL.
 - Maximum Cable Diameter: 0.275 inch.
 - Berk-Tek LANmark-XTP Category 6A CMP:
All category cabling manufacturers must be able to provide documentation from an independent third-party testing agency that verifies through random sampling that cable components perform at or above the levels contained on their product specifications, not simply at or above the standard.
 - Channel margin guarantees for a **Category 6A UTP System** (margin vs. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and margin guarantees are for a 4-connector channel).

Insertion Loss	3 %
NEXT	5 dB
PSNEXT	6 dB
ACR-F (ELFEXT)	10 dB
PSACR-F (PSELFEXT)	10 dB
Return Loss	4 dB
ACR-N	7 dB

PSACR-N	7 dB
PSANEXT	5 dB
PSAACR-F	11 Db

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection:

Berk-Tek Category 6A, 23 AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair with innovative crosstalk prevention (XTP) technology.

Berk-Tek LANmark-XTP, White jacket CMP Plenum rated

Berk-Tek Part Number 11082058

Category 6A Modular Jacks: **Category 6A UTP System**

8-position eXtreme QuickPort modular jack, Category 6A, IDC terminals, T568A/B wiring scheme.

Channel-rated jack.

Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6A.

Jack Color: WHITE.

Leviton Part Number 6110G-RW6 (White).

2.4 WORKSTATION CABLING

A. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair: **Category 6 UTP System**

- 100 ohm, Category 6, 23 AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair, Berk-Tek LANmark 1000, CMP rated.
- Jacket Color: Blue.
- O.D. 0.230"
- Electrical Characteristics: Characterized to 550 MHz.
- Each Pair in Cable: Insulated with FEP.
- Cable: Third-party verified by ETL.
- Berk-Tek LANmark-1000 CMP

All category cabling manufacturers must be able to provide documentation from an independent third-party testing agency that verifies through random sampling that cable components perform at or above the levels contained on their product specifications, not simply at or above the standard.

Channel margin guarantees for a **Category 6 UTP System** (margin vs. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and margin guarantees are for a 4-connector channel).

Insertion Loss	5 %
NEXT	6 dB
PSNEXT	6 dB
ACR-F (ELFEXT)	8 dB
PSACR-F (PSELFEXT)	9 dB
Return Loss	3 dB
ACR-N	7 dB
PSACR-N	8 dB

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection:

Category 6, 23AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair cable

Berk-Tek LANmark 1000, Jacket Color BLUE CMP Rated

Part Number 11074694 (1500' SmartPak box)

Part Number 10032094 (1000' TekPak box)

Category 6 Modular Jacks: Cat 6 UTP System

8-position Leviton eXtreme QuickPort modular jack, Category 6, IDC terminals, T568A/B wiring scheme, component-rated jack.

Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6. Color: Blue

Part Number: Leviton 61110-RL6 (blue)

2.5 VIDEO CAMERA CABLING

A. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair: **Category 6 UTP System**

- 100 ohm, Category 6, 23 AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair, Berk-Tek LANmark 1000, CMP rated.
- Jacket Color: Green
- O.D. 0.230"
- Electrical Characteristics: Characterized to 550 MHz.
- Each Pair in Cable: Insulated with FEP.
- Cable: Third-party verified by ETL.
- Berk-Tek LANmark-1000 CMP

All category cabling manufacturers must be able to provide documentation from an independent third-party testing agency that verifies through random sampling that cable components perform at or above the levels contained on their product specifications, not simply at or above the standard.

Channel margin guarantees for a **Category 6 UTP System** (margin vs. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and margin guarantees are for a 4-conductor channel).

Insertion Loss	5 %
NEXT	6 dB
PSNEXT	6 dB
ACR-F (ELFEXT)	8 dB
PSACR-F (PSELFEXT)	9 dB
Return Loss	3 dB
ACR-N	7dB
PSACR-N	8 dB

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection:

Category 6, 23AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair cable

Berk-Tek LANmark 1000, Jacket Color GREEN CMP Rated

Part Number 11074895 (1500' SmartPak box)

Part Number 10032097 (1000' TekPak box)

Category 6 Modular Jacks: Cat 6 UTP System
8-position Leviton eXtreme QuickPort modular jack, Category 6, IDC terminals, T568A/B wiring scheme, component-rated jack. Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6. Color: Green

Part Number: Leviton 61110-RV6 (Green)

2.6 TELEVISION CABLING

A. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair: **Category 6 UTP System**

- 100 ohm, Category 6, 23 AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair, Berk-Tek LANmark 1000, CMP rated.
- Jacket Color: Black
- O.D. 0.230"
- Electrical Characteristics: Characterized to 550 MHz.
- Each Pair in Cable: Insulated with FEP.
- Cable: Third-party verified by ETL.
- Berk-Tek LANmark-1000 CMP

All category cabling manufacturers must be able to provide documentation from an independent third-party testing agency that verifies through random sampling that cable components perform at or above the levels contained on their product specifications, not simply at or above the standard.

Channel margin guarantees for a **Category 6 UTP System** (margin vs. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 and margin guarantees are for a 4-conductor channel).

Insertion Loss	5 %
NEXT	6 dB
PSNEXT	6 dB
ACR-F (ELFEXT)	8 dB
PSACR-F (PSELFEXT)	9 dB
Return Loss	3 dB
ACR-N	7 dB
PSACR-N	8 dB

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection:

Category 6, 23AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair cable
Berk-Tek LANmark 1000, Jacket Color BLACK CMP Rated
Part Number 11074899 (1500' SmartPak box)
Part Number 10032208 (1000' TekPak box)

Category 6 Modular Jacks: Cat 6 UTP System
8-position Leviton eXtreme QuickPort modular jack, Category 6, IDC terminals, T568A/B wiring scheme, component-rated jack. Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6. Color: BLACK

Part Number: Leviton 61110-RE6 (black)

For the TV's a LYNX Broadband Adapter shall be used (Cat 6 on the backside and coax on the front)

2.7 MODULAR JACKS AND FIBER ADAPTERS FOR WORKSTATION OUTLETS

A. Category 6 A and Category 6 Modular Jacks:

- 8-position modular jack, Category 6A and Category 6, IDC terminals, T568A/B wiring scheme.
- The modular connector shall exceed all component performance requirements in the ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 standard for Augmented Category 6 from 1 MHz to 500 MHz to support the IEEE 802.3an standard for 10GBASE-T network performance
- The Modular Connector shall be terminated without the need for any punch down tool or other specialized or proprietary termination tool.
- The Connector Module shall feature a termination wire manager that holds individual conductors in place during termination.
- The Modular Connector termination method shall be consistent with the termination method available for UTP modules from the same manufacturer. The same termination method shall also be consistent with 6 and 6A shielded modules from the same manufacturer.
- The Modular Connector shall be reusable and support multiple termination and re-termination cycles and be facilitated by simple termination release levers.
- The modular connector shall be independently tested and verified by Intertek (ETL) to exceed Category 6A and Category 6 component performance.
- The eight-position connector module shall utilize a method of line tensioning that prevents six-position modular plug insertion from damaging either the cord or the module.
- The connector body shall be made of die-cast zinc and all plastic components shall be made of high-impact, fire-retardant plastic rated UL 94V-0.
- The connector shall also be in compliance with all National Electrical Codes; compliant with ANSI/TIA-1096-A (formerly FCC Part 68); cULus Listed; and independently tested for component compliance.
- In addition to Category 6A and Category 6 component compliance, the connector shall have the ability to support high megabit and shared sheath applications.
- Connector wiring shall be universal and will accommodate both T568A and T568B pair/pin assignments.
- The connector shall incorporate a triple-stage compensation design with integrated flexible circuit design that enhances link and channel performance.
- The modular connector shall fit a range of telecommunications faceplates, outlets, and field-configurable patch panels.
- The modular connector shall be available in 13 TIA 606-A compatible colors.
- Connector Modules shall be available with an internal shutter option to protect against dust and debris
- Connector Module shall have a maximum depth of 1.31"
- Each connector shall be identified on its face as CAT 6A or CAT 6.
- Basis for design: Leviton eXtreme UTP Category 6A and Category 6 Connector.

All jack colors are to match cable colors:

Wireless Access Points:	White
Data:	Blue
Camera:	Green
Television:	Black

2.8 WORK AREA OUTLETS

A. Flush-Mounted Stainless Steel ANGLED Faceplates:

Use 4-port flush ANGLED QuickPort faceplates. Faceplates shall be constructed of 304 Grade Stainless Steel in a brushed finish to provide corrosion resistance in a non-magnetic material and fit NEMA electrical boxes. Each faceplate shall contain four Category 6 jacks for data. There shall be four Category 6 cables terminated as noted in 3.1 above. Each port shall be provided with an icon to indicate its function. Faceplates shall accommodate two labels and provide a clear polycarbonate cover for each. Faceplates shall be LEVITON part number 43081-2L4 or an approved equivalent. The faceplates shall be mounted to in-wall single gang boxes

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection

4-port dual-gang Stainless Steel ANGLED wallplate with ID windows.

Stainless Steel Plates

Part Number: Leviton 43081-2L4

2.9 WIRELESS ACCESS POINT OUTLETS

A. In-Ceiling Brackets - Mounting QuickPort Jacks, Connectors, 1 & 2 Port Surface Mounted Box, with 10 foot Slack Loops.

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection

QuickPort In-Ceiling 2 Port Bracket, includes clip for drop wire/rod

Colors: Metal

Part Number: Leviton 49223-CBC.

QuickPort In-Ceiling 2 Port Bracket, no clip .

Colors: Metal

Part Number: Leviton 49923-CB0.

2.10 COPPER RACKMOUNT PATCH PANELS

A. Modular Patch Panels: **Category 6A UTP System and Category 6 UTP System**

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection – QuickPort Patch Panel with Magnifying Lens Label Holder. Cable Management bar included. Suitable to accept all colors of QuickPort modular jacks and adapters. These panels are unloaded. The panel fits all industry-standard 19-inch racks and cabinets. The installer must obtain QuickPort modular jacks to insert based on solution color.

All jack colors are to match cable colors:

Wireless Access Points:	White
Data:	Blue
Camera:	Green
Television:	Black

Specified Vendor Product Selection

24-port, flat panel, Part Number: Leviton 49255-L24.

48-port, flat panel, Part Number: Leviton 49255-L48

2.11 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE, OM3 FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM

A. Each Multimode Fiber shall be:

- Graded-index optical fiber wave-guide with nominal OM4 50/125µm-core/cladding diameter.
- The fiber shall comply with the latest revision of ANSI/EIA/TIA-492AAAC.
- Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78.
- Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with the latest revision of ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-204.
- The measurements shall be performed at 23°C ± 5°C.
- Maximum attenuation dB/km @ 850/1300 nm: 3.0/1.0
- EMB Bandwidth 2000 MHz-km @ 850nm.
- OFL Bandwidth 500 MHz-km @ 1300nm.
- Optical Fiber shall be Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized and guarantee 1Gigabit Ethernet distances of 1000m/600m for 850nm and 1300nm, respectively.
- Optical fiber shall guarantee a 10 Gigabit Ethernet distance of 300m at 850nm

B. Physical Characteristics:

- Shall be suitable for use in indoors or in indoor/outdoor applications.
- Appropriately flame rated optical cable shall be suitable for use in risers, plenums and horizontal applications.
- Plenum rated optical cables shall have and be marked with an UL-OFNP and OFN FT6 Flame Rating. Riser rated optical cables shall have and be marked with an UL-OFNR and OFN FT4 Flame Rating
- Shall comply with the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 (Premises), ICEA S-104-696 (I/O), or ANSI/ICEA S-87-640 (Outside Plant, OSP).
- Suitable for underground or aboveground conduits.
- Optical cables and fibers shall be color coded in accordance with EIA/TIA-598-C.
- Shall have a ripcord for overall jacket.

C. Specified Vendor Product Selection:

Berk-Tek INDOOR/OUTDOOR Plenum ARMORED optical fiber cable with OM3 Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized 50/125 micron fiber (24 Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized optical fibers, Indoor/Outdoor Tight Buffer)

Berk-Tek Part Number: PDPK024EB3010/25-I/O-C4C5(AQU)

2.12 FIBER OPTIC TERMINATION ENCLOSURES and SPLICE TRAYS.

- A. Opt-X 1000i SDX Fiber Optic Enclosures: all metal enclosure, rack mountable, holds various fiber adapter plates, splice trays, or MTP modules, based on connector choice and density requirements.
- 1RU Opt-X 1000i rack-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty, with sliding tray.
 - Capacity: 72 fiber strands (LC), 3 fiber adapter plates and 3 splice trays, or 3 MTP modules Part Number: Leviton 5R1UM-S03.
 - 2RU Opt-X 1000i rack-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty, with sliding tray.
 - Capacity: 144 fiber strands (LC), 6 fiber adapter plates and 6 splice trays, or 6 MTP modules Part Number: Leviton 5R2UM-S06.
 - 3RU Opt-X 1000i rack-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty.
 - Capacity: 216 fiber strands (LC), 9 fiber adapter plates and 9 splice trays, or 9 MTP modules Part Number: Leviton 5R3UM-F09.
 - 4RU Opt-X 1000i rack-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty.
 - Capacity: 288 fiber strands (LC), 12 fiber adapter plates and 12 splice trays, or 12 MTP modules Part Number: Leviton 5R4UM-F12.
- B. Opt-X 1000 Fiber Optic Wall-mount Enclosures: All metal enclosure, holds various fiber adapter plates, splice trays, or MTP modules, based on connector choice and density requirements. Part numbers shown have a split metal door with key lock.
- Small Opt-X 1000 wall-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty.
 - Capacity: 48 fiber strands (LC), 2 fiber adapter plates
Part Number: Leviton 5W120-00N.
 - Medium Opt-X 1000 wall-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty.
 - Capacity: 96 fiber strands (LC), 4 fiber adapter plates and 6 splice trays
Part Number: Leviton 5W320-00N.
 - Large Opt-X 1000 wall-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty.
 - Capacity: 288 fiber strands (LC), 12 fiber adapter plates and 6 splice trays
Part Number: Leviton 5W720-00N.

2.13 FIBER OPTIC ADAPTER PLATES

- A. 50µm Laser-optimized Multimode (LOMM) SDX Adapter Plates, for **OM3 50/125µm Fiber Optic System**
- 6-LC duplex (12-fiber) multimode OM3/OM4, aqua adapter plate, zirconia-ceramic sleeves. Part Number: Leviton 5F100-2QL.
 - 6-SC duplex (12-fiber) multimode OM3/OM4, aqua adapter plate, zirconia-ceramic sleeves. Part Number: Leviton 5F100-2QC

2.14 FIBER OPTIC CONNECTORS

- A. OM3 and OM4 Laser-optimized Multimode (LOMM) Field Installable Fiber Optic Connectors (aqua): Use for OM3 50/125µm Fiber Optic System
- FastCam LC Connector Part Number: Leviton 49991-LLC
 - FastCam SC Connector Part Number: Leviton 49991-LSC

2.15 PATCH CORDS/JUMPERS

- A. Atlas-X1 Category 6A Modular Patch Cords:
Cat 6A UTP System Slim-Line style, Category 6A, shielded cord 4-pair, stranded wire construction.

1. Part Numbers: WIRELESS ACCESS POINT PATCH CORD ASSEMBLIES

- **Leviton 6AS10-03W (3 feet, White)**
- **Leviton 6AS10-05W (5 feet, White)**
- **Leviton 6AS10-07W (7 feet, White)**
- **Leviton 6AS10-10W (10 feet, White)**
- **Leviton 6AS10-15W (15 feet, White)**
- **Leviton 6AS10-20W (20 feet, White)**

- B. Atlas-X1 Category 6 Modular Patch Cords:
Cat 6 UTP System Slim-Line style, Category 6 UTP patch cord, 4-pair, stranded wire construction.

1. Part Numbers: DATA PORT PATCH CORD ASSEMBLIES

- **Leviton 6D560-03L (3 feet, Blue)**
- **Leviton 6D560-05L (5 feet, Blue)**
- **Leviton 6D560-07L (7 feet, Blue)**
- **Leviton 6D560-10L (10 feet, Blue)**
- **Leviton 6D560-15L (15 feet, Blue)**
- **Leviton 6D560-20L (20 feet, Blue)**

2. Part Numbers: CAMERA PATCH CORD ASSEMBLIES

- **Leviton 6D560-03G (3 feet, Green)**
- **Leviton 6D560-05G (5 feet, Green)**
- **Leviton 6D560-07G (7 feet, Green)**
- **Leviton 6D560-10G (10 feet, Green)**

- **Leviton 6D560-15G (15 feet, Green)**
- **Leviton 6D560-20G (20 feet, Green)**

3. Part Numbers: TELEVISION PORT PATCH CORD ASSEMBLIES

- **Leviton 6D560-03E (3 feet, Black)**
- **Leviton 6D560-05E (5 feet, Black)**
- **Leviton 6D560-07E (7 feet, Black)**
- **Leviton 6D560-10E (10 feet, Black)**
- **Leviton 6D560-15E (15 feet, Black)**
- **Leviton 6D560-20E (20 feet, Black)**

2.16 OM3 FIBER OPTIC SYSTEM: FACTORY-TERMINATED, DOUBLE-ENDED, 2-STRAND MULTIMODE CORDAGE, COLOR (AQUA).

A. Duplex LC-Duplex LC:

- **Leviton 5LDLC-M01 (1 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDLC-M02 (2 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDLC-M03 (3 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDLC-M05 (5 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDLC-M10 (10 meter)**

B. Duplex SC-Duplex SC:

- **Leviton 5LDSC-M01 (1 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDSC-M02 (2 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDSC-M03 (3 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDSC-M05 (5 meter)**
- **Leviton 5LDSC-M10 (10 meter)**

2.17 DISTRIBUTION RACKS AND WIRE MANAGEMENT

A. DISTRIBUTION RACKS

1. Distribution racks shall be from **Great Lakes Case & Cabinet:**

- **2 Post Distribution Rack**
Two Post Rack with mounting hardware:
84" x 20.31W X 14"D, 45 RMU
1500 lb capacity
Black anodized finish

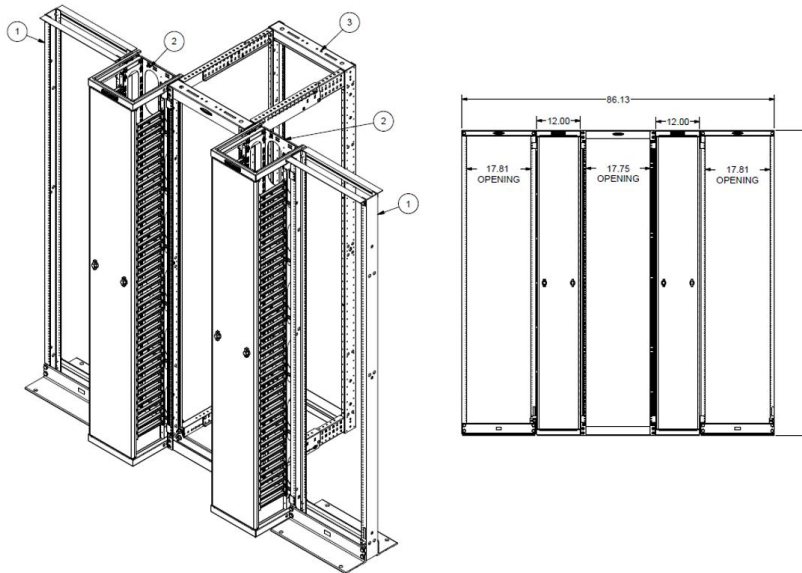
2. Specified Vendor Product Selection - **Great Lakes Case & Cabinet P/N GLRR-1984BA**

- **4 Post Distribution Rack**
Four Post Rack with Variable Depth with mounting hardware:
84"H, Variable depth 4 Post Rack, 45 RMU
Side rail offers variable depth from 24-36"
Black anodized finish

3. Specified Vendor Product Selection - **Great Lakes Case & Cabinet P/N VD4P1224-2436**

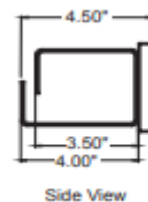
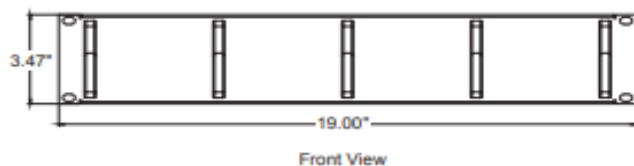
2.18 WIRE MANAGEMENT

- A. Metal Vertical Cable Management
12" Channel x 80" Length
Vertical Front Only Manager, includes dual hinged cover
- B. Specified Vendor Product Selection
Great Lakes Case & Cabinet P/N VCM12
BASIS OF RACK LAYOUT Figure 3.0



- C. Horizontal Cable Management for rack mount systems
2U Horizontal Wire Manager with Snap On Cover
Front Only Manager, includes cover
- D. Specified Vendor Product Selection
Leviton P/N 49253-BCM

49253-BCM



2.19 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS – COMMUNICATIONS CABLING

- A. A firestop system is comprised of: the item or items penetrating the fire rated structure, the opening in the structure and the materials and assembly of the materials used to seal the penetrated structure. Firestop systems comprise an effective block for fire, heat, vapor and pressurized water stream.
- B. All penetrations through fire rated building structures (walls and floors) shall be sealed with an appropriate firestop system. This requirement applies to through penetrations (complete penetration) and membrane penetrations (through one side of a hollow fire rated structure). Any penetrating items i.e., riser slots and sleeves, cables, conduit, cable tray, and raceways, etc. shall be properly fire stopped.
- C. Product Specifications: Firestop systems shall be UL Classified to ASTM E814 (UL 1479) and shall be approved by a qualified Professional Engineer (PE), licensed (actual or reciprocal) in the state where the work is to be performed. A drawing showing the proposed fire stopped system, stamped/embossed by the cognizant PE shall be provided to the County's Technical Representative prior to installing the firestop system(s).
- D. Firestop System Installation: All firestop systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall be completely installed and available for inspection by the local inspection authorities prior to cable system acceptance.

2.20 FIRESTOP PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire rated cable pathway devices shall be used in fire-rated construction for ALL low-voltage, video, data and voice cabling, optical fiber raceways and certain high-voltage cabling where frequent cable moves, adds and changes may occur. Pathways required for high voltage cabling will be detailed on the prints. Such devices shall:
 - Meet the hourly fire-rating of fire rated wall and or floor penetrated.
 - Be tested for the surrounding construction and cable types involved.
 - Have UL Systems permitting cable loads from; *"Zero to 100% Visual Fill."* This requirement eliminates need for fill-ratio calculations to be made by cable technicians to ensure cable load is within maximum allowed by UL System.
 - Not have inner fabric liner that tightens around and compresses cables tightly together encouraging potential cable damage or interference.
 - Be *"Zero-Maintenance"*, zero-maintenance is defined as; No action required by cabling technician to open and/or close pathway for cable moves, adds or changes, such as, but not limited to:
 - Opening or closing of doors.
 - Spinning rings to open or close fabric liner.

- Removal and or replacement of any material such as, but not limited to, firestop caulk, putty, pillows, bags, foam muffins, foam, foam plugs, foam blocks, or foam closures of any sort.
 - Evaluation Services Report (ESR) from an accredited Nationally Recognized Third-party Laboratory certifying compliance with this definition of “Zero-Maintenance” and all relevant codes and standards.
- Pathways shall be engineered such that two or more devices may be ganged together for larger cable capacities.
 - Pathways shall be engineered to be re-enterable so they can be retrofitted and removed from around existing cables without cutting and re-splicing them.
 - Cable Pathway Devices passing vertically through floors shall have equal F & T Rating. (See UL System # F-A-3037, Item #4 “EZ-PATH Grid T-Rating Kit” Part # TRK444)
 - Affix adhesive wall label immediately adjacent to devices to communicate to future cable technicians, authorities having jurisdiction and others the manufacturer of the device and the corresponding UL System number installed.
- B. Non rated cable pathway devices shall be used in non-fire-rated construction for ALL low-voltage, video, data and voice cabling, optical fiber raceways and certain high-voltage cabling where frequent cable moves, adds and changes may occur. Pathways required for high voltage cabling will be detailed on the prints. Such devices shall:
- C. Limit the movement of smoke and sound of wall and or floor penetrated. Restore the STC Rating of the penetrated assembly.
- D. Provide L Ratings of <1 CFM when empty and <2.5 CFM at all other loading up to 100 percent.
- E. Accommodate cable loads from; *“Zero to 100% Visual Fill.”*
- F. Not have inner fabric liner that tightens around and compresses cables tightly together encouraging potential cable damage or interference.
- G. Pathways shall be engineered such that two or more devices may be ganged together for larger cable capacities.
- H. Pathways shall be engineered to be re-enterable so they can be retrofitted and removed from around existing cables without cutting and re-splicing them.
- I. Affix adhesive wall label immediately adjacent to devices to communicate to future cable technicians, authorities having jurisdiction and others the manufacturer of the device and the corresponding UL System number installed.
- J. Be “Zero-Maintenance”, zero-maintenance is defined as; No action required by cabling technician to open and/or close pathway for cable moves, adds or changes, such as, but not limited to:

Opening or closing of doors.

Spinning rings to open or close fabric liner.

Removal and or replacement of any material such as, but not limited to, firestop caulk, putty, pillows, bags, foam muffins, foam, foam plugs, foam blocks, or foam closures of any sort.

Furnish letter from manufacturer certifying compliance with this definition of "Zero-Maintenance".

1. As an alternate to using a fire-rated or non-rated cable pathway device for single low voltage cables (up to 0.27 in. (7 mm) O.D) penetrating one or two-hour, gypsum board/stud wall assemblies or non-rated assemblies, either as a through-penetration or as a membrane-penetration, a fire-rated cable grommet may be substituted. The product shall consist of a molded, two-piece, plenum-rated grommet having a foam fire and smoke sealing membrane that conforms to the outside diameter of the individual cable. The grommet product shall be capable of locking into place to secure the cable penetration within the wall assembly. The grommet shall be UL Classified and tested to the requirements of ASTM E814 (UL1479) and CAN/ULC S115.
2. Where non-mechanical pathways must be utilized, such as sealing (caulking) around single or grouped conduits, provide products that upon curing do no re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, breakdown or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water or other forms of moisture characteristic during or after construction. Provide letter from manufacturer certifying compliance with this section.
3. Cable pathway shall replace conduit sleeves in walls and floors, and;
 - When installed individually in floors, devices shall pass through core-drilled opening utilizing tested floor plates.
 - When multiple units are ganged in floors, devices shall be anchored by means of a tested grid.
 - When installed individually in walls, devices shall pass through core drilled opening utilizing tested wall plates or integrated flanges.
 - When multiple units are ganged in walls, devices shall be anchored by means of a tested grid.
4. Cable tray shall terminate at each barrier and resume on the other side such that cables pass independently through devices. Cable tray shall be properly supported on each side of the barrier.
5. Firestop Manufacturers: Acceptable Manufacturer: Specified Technologies Inc., 210 Evans Way, Somerville, NJ 08876. Tel: (800) 992-1180, Fax: (908) 526-9623, Email: techserv@stifirestop.com, Website: www.stifirestop.com.
Substitutions: Not permitted. No known equal.
Single Source: Obtain firestop systems for each type of penetration and construction condition indicated only from a single manufacturer

2.21 FIRESTOP MATERIALS

- A. General: Use only products that have been tested for specific fire resistance rated construction conditions or acoustical and smoke related requirements conforming to construction assembly type, penetrating item type, annular space requirements, and rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Fire-Rated Cable Pathways: STI EZ-PATH® Fire-Rated Pathway device modules comprised of steel pathway with self-adjusting intumescent foam pads allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill, the following products are acceptable:
- C. Specified Vendor Product Selection
 - Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) EZ-PATH® Fire Rated Pathway
- E. Smoke and Acoustical Pathways: STI EZ-PATH® Smoke & Acoustical Pathway device module comprised of a nonmetallic pathway with integral self-adjusting smoke and sound sealing system for cable penetrations through non-fire-resistance rated wall or floor assemblies, the following products are acceptable:
- F. Specified Vendor Product Selection
 - Specified Technologies Inc. (STI) EZ-PATH® Smoke & Acoustical Pathway; Model No. NEZ33 or NEZ33CK

2.22 HORIZONTAL CABLE TRAY – COMMUNICATIONS CABLING PATHWAYS

- A. CABLE TRAY
 - Cable Tray Materials shall consist of tray sections, tray fittings, connectors, supports and all accessories as required for a complete and permanent cable tray infrastructure. Provide all incidental and/or miscellaneous hardware not explicitly specified or shown on the contract documents that is required for a fully operational and warranted system.
 - Cable tray components shall be manufactured by a single manufacturer. Components shall not be intermixed between different manufacturers. The cable tray manufacturer shall be: WBT Shaped Wire series, or approved equivalent. Substitution is not acceptable unless the cable tray manufacturer has been pre-approved prior to bidding. Contractors, in order to obtain approval for cable tray manufacturer substitution, shall submit their request for substitution to the Engineer at least two weeks prior to the bid date. Approval or denial of a substitution request will be based on upon the sole judgment of the Engineer.
 - Product Specifications: Carbon steel wire, ASTM A653, Continuous galvanization before fabrication. Additional finishing not required.
 - Cable Tray Finishes: Finish for Carbon Steel Wire after welding;
Orange powder-coated surface treatment,
 - Cable tray will consist of continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system, to allow continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat, with UL

Classified splices where tray acts as Equipment Grounding Conductor (EGC). Wire mesh cable tray will have continuous T-welded top wire to protect cable insulation and installers. All cross wires to be WBT's **SHAPED** wire for maximum support.

- Provide splices, supports, and other fittings necessary for a complete, continuously grounded system.
- Mesh: 2 x 4 inches.
- Straight Section Lengths: 118 inches.
- Wire Diameter: 5mm minimum construction as specified by manufacturer drawings.
- Continuous T-Weld top wire to protect cable insulation and installers' hands.
- Fittings: PreForm UL Classified fittings for pathway transitions (90's, Tee's and Intersections), or utilize standard field-fabricated tray fittings from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and Item 2.3.
- Cable Tray Size:
- Depth: Cable tray depth will be 6 inches
- Width: Cable tray width will be 20 inches
- Length: Cable tray section length will be 118 inches
- Fill Ratio: Cable tray may be filled to 60% of total fill capacity. Size cable tray to accommodate future cabling changes or additions.

B. Specified Vendor Product Selection

- **WBT Part Number: WBT6x20 S ORG**
- Load Span Criteria:
Install and support cable management system in accordance with the following:
[NEMA VE-1 (2002), with Safety Factor of 1.5]

Cable tray will be capable of carrying a uniformly distributed load of pounds per foot on a support span, according to load tests of standard shown in above.

2.23 CABLE TRAY SUPPORTS & ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings/Support:

- Wire mesh cable tray fittings are to utilize WBT Pre Form parts or field-fabricated from straight tray sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions

- Ceiling-mounted supports mount to ceiling structure directly or with ¼", 3/8" or ½" threaded rod.
- Wall-mounted supports.
- Underfloor supports mount directly to floor or to floor posts.
- Splices, including those approved for electrical continuity (bonding), as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- Accessories: As required to protect, support, and install a cable tray system.

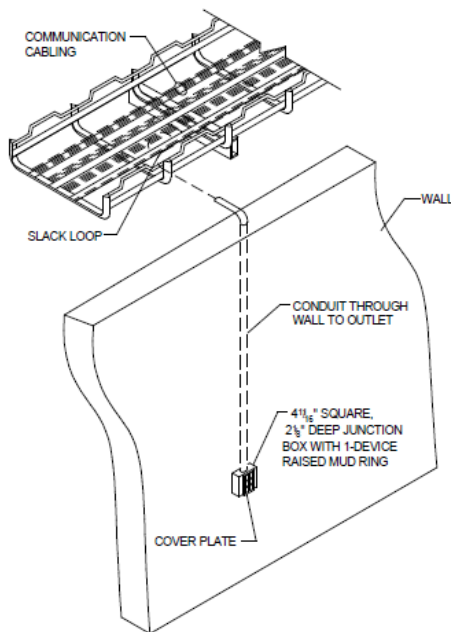
PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION – COPPER UTP CABLES

- A. Examine areas to receive communications horizontal cabling.
- B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
- C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.
- D. Install communications horizontal cabling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, ANSI/TIA-569-C, BICSI TDM, and NFPA 70.
- E. Field Terminated Copper and Fiber Optic Patch Cords and Jumpers: Not allowed.
- F. Copper Patch Cords and Fiber Jumpers: Manufactured by Leviton Network Solutions.
- G. Install cables after building interior has been physically protected from weather and mechanical work likely to damage cabling has been completed.
- H. Ensure cable pathways are completely and thoroughly cleaned before installing cabling.
- I. Inspect installed conduit, wireway, cable trays, and innerduct.
- J. Clean additional enclosed raceway and innerduct systems furnished.
- K. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.
- L. Abrasion Protection:
 - 1. Provide abrasion protection for cable or wire bundles which pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.
 - 2. Use protective bushings to protect cables.
- M. Cable Ties and Other Cable Management Clamps:

1. No more than hand tightened.
 2. Fit snugly, but not compress, crimp, or otherwise change physical characteristics of cable jacket or distort placement of twisted-pair components.
 3. Replace cables exhibiting stresses due to over tightening of cable management devices.
 4. Use plenum-rated cable ties in plenum spaces.
 5. Velcro wraps are preferred over cable ties for all cable bundles. Plenum-rated Velcro wraps are available from Leviton.
- N. Where possible, route cables in overhead cable trays and inside wire management systems attached to equipment cabinets and racks. Use Velcro, plastic ties or ducts to restrain cabling installed outside of wire management systems on racks or in cabinets.
- O. Cable Trays: Do not exceed 50 percent fill.
- P. Cable Raceways: Do not fill greater than ANSI/TIA-569-B maximum fill for particular raceway type.
- Q. When not in horizontal cable tray, support horizontal cables at a maximum of 48-inch (1.2 to 1.5-m) irregular intervals, if J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles.
- R. Do not allow cables to rest on acoustic ceiling grids, plumbing pipes, or electrical conduits.
- S. Bundle horizontal distribution cables in groups of no more than amount of cables designed for by cable support manufacturer, based on cable OD and weight.
- T. Fire-Sprinkler System:
- U. Install cables above fire-sprinkler system.
- V. Do not attach cables to fire-sprinkler system or ancillary equipment or hardware.
- W. Install cable system and support hardware so that it does not obscure valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
- X. Do not attach cables to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires.
- Y. Install appropriate carriers to support cabling, where support for horizontal cables are required.
- Z. Replace before final acceptance, cables damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation.
- AA. All Communication cables from horizontal cabletray to outlets must be in 1" metal conduit as shown in Figure 6.0

FIGURE 6.0



BB. Install unshielded twisted-pair cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

CC. Install cables in continuous lengths from origin to destination, without splices, except for transition points or consolidation points.

DD. Where transition points or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.

EE. Cable Minimum Bend Radius and Maximum Pulling Tension:

FF. Do not exceed bend radius for UTP = 4 X Cable OD, FTP = 4 X Cable OD.

GG. Install unshielded twisted-pair cables so that there are no bends smaller than 4 times cable outside diameter at any point in the run and at the termination field.

HH. Pulling Tension on 4-Pair UTP Cables: Do not exceed 25 ft.lb. for 4-pair UTP cable.

II. Separation from Power Lines: Provide following minimum separation distances between pathways for copper communications cables and power wiring of 480 volts or less:

- Open or Nonmetal Communications Pathways: Electric motors, fluorescent light fixtures, and unshielded power lines carrying up to 3 kVA: 12 inches.
- Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying more than 5 kVA: 36 inches.
- Large electrical motors or transformers: 48 inches.

JJ. Grounded Metal Conduit Communications Pathways:

- KK. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying up to 2 kVA: 2-1/2 inches.
- LL. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying from 2 kVA to 5 kVA: 6 inches.
- MM. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying more than 5 kVA: 12 inches.
- NN. Power lines enclosed in grounded metal conduit (or equivalent shielding) carrying from 2 kVA to 5 kVA: 3 inches.
- OO. Power lines enclosed in grounded metal conduit (or equivalent shielding) carrying more than 5 kVA: 6 inches.
- PP. Coil cables to house cable coil without exceeding manufacturer's bend radius.
- QQ. In hollow wall installations where box eliminators are used, store excess wire in wall.
- RR. Store no more than 12 inches of UTP and 36 inches of fiber slack.
- SS. Loosely coil excess slack and store in ceiling above each drop location, when there is not enough space present in outlet box to store slack cables.
- TT. Dress and terminate cables in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA- C.1, BICSI TDM, and manufacturer's instructions.
- UU. Terminate 4-pair cables on jack and patch panels using T568-B or T568-A wiring scheme.
- VV. Pair Untwist at Termination: Do not exceed 12 mm (1/2 inch).
- WW. Bend Radius of Horizontal Cables:
- XX. Not less than 4 times OD of UTP cables.
- YY. Not less than 4 times OD of FTP cables.
- ZZ. Maintain cable jacket to within 25 mm (1 inch) of termination point.
- AAA. Neatly bundle cables and dress to their respective panels or blocks.
- Feed each panel or block by individual bundle separated and dressed back to point of cable entrance into rack or frame.

3.2 INSTALLATION – OPTICAL FIBER CABLES

- A. Place fiber optic cables to maintain minimum cable bend radius limits specified by manufacturer or 15 times cable diameter, whichever is larger.
- B. Use care when handling fiber optic cables.
- Carefully monitor pulling tension so as not to exceed limits specified by manufacturer.

- C. Do not splice horizontal fiber optic cables.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Cables and termination hardware:

- Test 100 percent for defects in installation and verify cabling system performance under installed conditions in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.0.
 - Verify all pairs of each installed cable before system acceptance.
 - Defects in cabling system installation, including but not limited to cables, connectors, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced to ensure 100 percent useable conductors in all cables installed.
- Test all cables in accordance with this specification section, ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, and ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 standards, and Berk-Tek Leviton Network Solutions instructions
- If any of these are in conflict, bring discrepancies to the attention of the Architect for clarification and resolution.
- Cables, Jacks, Connecting Blocks, and Patch Panels:
 - Verify all pairs of each installed cable before system acceptance.
 - Defects in cabling system installation, including but not limited to cables, connectors, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced to ensure 100 percent useable conductors in all cables installed.
 - Testing Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cables: (NOTE: Permanent Link Test results are recommended, and are the expected norm – unless patch cords that will remain installed at the work area and cross-connect are also being tested, in which case Channel Test results would be expected and accepted).
 - Test twisted-pair copper cable links for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens, and performance as specified.
- Additional testing is required to verify Category performance.
- Test horizontal cabling using approved certification tester for Category 6A, Category 6, and Category 5e performance compliance in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
 - (NOTE: Appropriate Fluke, Agilent, Ideal, or JDSU certification testers may be used).
- Category 6A shall conform to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 for augmented Category 6 to 500 MHz.
- Category 6 shall conform to ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 to 250MHz
- Follow ANSI/TIA-568-C.2. Basic Tests Required:
 - Wire map.
 - Length (feet).
 - Insertion loss (dB), formerly attenuation.
 - NEXT (Near end crosstalk) (dB).
 - Return loss (dB).

- ELFEXT (dB).
- Propagation delay (ns).
- Delay skew (ns).
- PSNEXT (Power sum near-end crosstalk loss) (dB).
- PSELFEXT (Power sum equal level far-end crosstalk loss) (dB).
- Test Category 6A by auto test to 500 MHz.
 - Alien Crosstalk (AXT) testing and AXT test results are NOT required by Leviton or Berk-Tek for warranty of a Category 6A system. (**Note:** AXT testing may be required by the customer, in which case these tests WOULD have to be performed).
 - Test Category 6 by auto test to 250 MHz.
 - Test Category 5e by auto test to 100 MHz.
 - Provide test results in approved certification testers original software format on CD, with the following minimum information per cable:
 - Circuit ID.
 - Information from specified basic tests required.
 - Test Result: "Pass" or "Fail".
 - Date and time of test.
 - Project name.
 - NVP.
 - Software version.
 - An occasional asterisk-Pass (*Pass) will be accepted by Leviton or Berk-Tek at the manufacturer's discretion, but rework of these links should be done in an attempt to achieve clean "Pass" results prior to submission of test results.
 - To receive Manufacturer's Warranty for the project, submit software copy of test results, in original tester software format, to the Owner and to the Manufacturer (either Berk-Tek or Leviton).
 - Submit fully functional version of tester software for use by the Owner in reviewing test results.
 - Report in writing to the Owner immediately, along with copy of test results, failed test results that cannot be remedied through re-termination (as in the case of reversed or split pairs).

3.4 TESTING OPTICAL FIBER

A. Testing procedures shall be in accordance with the following: ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.

1. ANSI/TIA-526-7, Method B.
 Proposed TSB-140 Tier One Fiber Certification, C.
 Encircled Flux testing per the TSB-4979 and TIA-526-14-B standard.
 - Test Equipment: Certification tester (Note: Fluke or equivalent Level III testers may be used).
 - Testing:
 - Test optical fibers at both 850 nm and 1300 nm wavelengths for multimode

- Telecommunications Room (TR) to Telecommunications Outlet (TO), Telecommunications Outlet (TO) to Telecommunications Room (TR).
- Maximum insertion loss for horizontal fiber optic cables without consolidation point: 2.0 dB.
- Test horizontal fiber runs TR to TO, TO to TR, at wavelength of operation to desktop applications.
 - Submit software copy of test results, in original tester software format, to the Owner and to the Manufacturer (either Berk-Tek or Leviton).

3.5 LABELING

- A. All labeling is to be in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label horizontal cables using machine-printed label at each end of cable at approximately 12 inches from termination point and again at approximately 48 inches from termination point.
Handwritten Labels: Not acceptable.
- C. Label patch panel ports and wall plate ports with cable identifier
- D. Labels: Denote TO ID and unique cable number for that TO, i.e. A-001-A for cable number 1, A-001-B for cable number 2, and so forth.
- E. Owner may provide specific labeling requirements. Coordinate with the Owner.
- F. Note labeling information on as-built drawings.

3.6 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The installation contractor will be provided with 2 sets of D or E-size drawings at the start of the project. One set will be designated for as the central location to document all as-built information as it occurs throughout the project. The central set will be maintained by the Contractor's Foreman on a daily basis, and will be available to the Technical representative upon request during the course of the project. Anticipated variations from the build-to drawings may be for such things as cable routing and actual outlet placement. No variations will be allowed to the planned termination positions of horizontal and backbone cables, and grounding conductors unless approved in writing by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall provide the central drawing set to the owner at the conclusion of the project. The marked up drawing set will accurately depict the as-built status of the system including termination locations, cable routing, and all administration labeling for the cabling system. In addition, a narrative will be provided that describes any areas of difficulty encountered during the installation that could potentially cause problems to the telecommunications system.

3.7 TEST DOCUMENTATION

- A. Test documentation shall be provided in a three-ring binder(s) within three weeks after the completion of the project. The binder(s) shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover and spine with the words "Test Results", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The binder shall be divided by major heading tabs, Horizontal and Backbone. Each major heading shall be further sectioned by test type. Within the horizontal and backbone sections, scanner test results (Category 3 or 6), fiber optic attenuation test results, OTDR traces, and green light test results shall be segregated by tab. Test data within each section shall be presented in the sequence listed in the administration records. The test equipment by name, manufacturer, model number and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless a more frequent calibration cycle is specified by the manufacturer, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test.
- B. Scanner tests shall be printed on 8-1/2" x 11" paper. Hand written test results (attenuation results and green light results) shall be documented on the attached test form (Appendix C). OTDR test results shall be printed or attached and copied on 8-1/2" x 11" paper for inclusion in the test documentation binder.
- C. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found, and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be collocated in the binder.

3.8 CABLING SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Owner's Technical Representative will make periodic inspection of the project in progress. All work must be approved by Owner's Technical Representative before installation. This includes cabling tray, cable, all telecommunications room equipment, etc.

3.9 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Upon completion of the project, the Owner's Technical Representative will perform a final inspection of the installed cabling system with the Contractor's Project Foreman. The final inspection will be performed to validate that all horizontal and backbone cables were installed as defined in the drawing package, and that the installation meets the aesthetic expectations of the Owner.

END OF SECTION 275100

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 275200 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all materials and labor for the installation of a grounding and bonding system for communications infrastructure. This section includes requirements for providing a permanent grounding and bonding infrastructure for communications circuits, raceways, and cable tray.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Division 27 Section — "Conduit and Backboxes for Communications Systems"
 - 2. Division 27 Section — "Communications Equipment Room Fittings"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable portions of the following specifications, standards, codes and regulations shall be incorporated by reference into these specifications.
 - 1. General:
 - a. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - b. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - c. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - 2. Communications:
 - a. TIA/EIA - 568: *Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard*
 - b. TIA/EIA - 569: *Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces*
 - c. TIA/EIA - 606: *The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings*
 - d. TIA/EIA - 607: *Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications*
 - e. ISO/IEC IS 11801: *Generic Cabling for Customer Premises*

- f. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual*
- g. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)*
- h. BICSI: *BICSI Customer-Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (CO-OSP)*

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "TMGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TMGB per building, located in the main telecommunications room. This busbar is directly bonded to the electrical service ground.
- B. "TGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TGB per telecommunications room. The TGB is connected both to the TMGB and to building structural steel or other permanent metallic systems.
- C. "TBB" shall mean *Telecommunications Bonding Backbone*. The TBB is a conductor used to connect TMGBs to TGBs.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish, install, and place into satisfactory and successful operation all materials, devices, and necessary appurtenances to provide a complete, permanent Grounding and Bonding infrastructure for communications circuits, raceways, and cable trays as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents. The Grounding and Bonding system shall support an ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC compliant communications Structured Cabling System (SCS).
- B. The work shall include materials, equipment and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the plans but which are necessary to make a complete working ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC compliant Grounding and Bonding system.

1.6 SUBMITTAL INFORMATION

- A. Product Data Submittals: Provide submittal information for review before materials are delivered to the job site. Provide product data submittals for all products at the same time.
 - 1. Submit a letter stating that the materials will be provided as specified, and specifically listing any items that will not be provided as specified. The letter shall also state that the Contractor has reviewed the specified items and agrees that they are applicable to this project in all respects.
 - 2. For those items noted as allowing "or equal," and which are not being provided as specifically named, submit standard manufacturer's cut sheets or other descriptive information, along with a written description detailing the reason for the substitution.
 - 3. Provide standard manufacturer's cut sheets and the operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions at the time of submittal review for each device in the system, regardless of whether it is submitted as specified or as an approved equal. These instructions shall detail how to install and service the equipment and shall include information necessary for rough-in and preparation of the building facilities to receive the materials.

B. Closeout Submittals: Provide submittal information for review as follows:

1. O&M Manual for Communications - At the completion of the project, submit O&M information from product data submittals (above), updated to reflect any changes during the course of construction, to the Designer in the telecommunications-specific O&M Manual for Communications binder labeled with the project name and description.
2. Records - Maintain at the job site a minimum of one set of Record Drawings, Specification, and Addenda. Record Drawings shall consist of redline markups of drawings, specifications and spreadsheets.
 - a. Document changes to the system from that originally shown on the Contract Documents and clearly identify system component labels and identifiers on Record Drawings.
 - b. Keep Record Drawings at the job site and make available to the Owner and Designer at any time.
 - c. Keep Record Drawings current throughout the course of construction. ("Current" is defined as not more than one week behind actual construction).
 - d. Show identifiers for major infrastructure components on Record Drawings.

1.7 SEQUENCING

1.8 CONTRACTOR WARRANTY:

- A. Provide a Contractor-endorsed two-year service warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
 1. Provide labor attributable to the fulfillment of this warranty at no cost to the Owner.
 2. The Contractor Warranty period shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall consist of busbars, supports, bonding conductors and other incidentals and accessories as required..

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Grounding/Bonding:

1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar (TMGB):
 - a. Large (20" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-020, or equal

- b. Small (10" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-010, or equal
- 2. Telecommunications Grounding Bus Bar (TGB):
 - a. Large (20" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-020, or equal
 - b. Small (10" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-010, or equal
- 3. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone: #6 AWG insulated (green in color) copper conductor.
- 4. Grounding Conductor: #6 AWG insulated (green in color) copper conductor.
- B. Firestopping material: Conform to both Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building codes and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire test in a configuration that is representative of the actual field conditions.
- C. Labels: As recommended in ANSI/TIA/EIA 606. Permanent (i.e. not subject to fading or erasure), permanently affixed, and created by a hand-carried label maker or a computer/software-based label making system. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
 - 1. Hand-carried label maker:
 - a. Brady: ID Pro Plus (or approved equal).
 - 2. Labels:
 - a. Brady: Bradymaker Wire Marking Labels WML-511-292 (or approved equal)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the safety of the public and workers in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations, building codes and ordinances.
- B. All work shall comply with applicable safety rules and regulations including OSHA. All work shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) and the NEC except where local codes and/or regulations are more stringent, in which case the local codes and/or regulations shall govern.
- C. All work shall comply with the standards, references and codes listed in PART 1 -- REFERENCES above. Where questions arise regarding which standards, references, or codes apply, the more stringent shall prevail.
- D. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of the product manufacturers. Where questions arise regarding which requirements and recommendations apply, the more stringent shall prevail.

- E. Replace and/or repair to original (or better) condition any existing structures, materials, equipment, etc. inadvertently demolished or damaged by the Contractor during the course of construction at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Install the grounding and bonding system in a manner ensuring that communications circuits, when installed, are able to fully comply with the ANSI/TIA/EIA and other references listed in Part 1 — References, above.
- G. Remove surplus material and debris from the job site and dispose of legally.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The grounding and bonding infrastructure system shall not make use of the building plumbing system, unless required to do so by the NEC.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of the grounding and bonding system with the electrical power distribution system grounding infrastructure.
- B. Ground/Bonding:
 - 1. TMGB: Provide a minimum of one TMGB per telecommunications entrance room for each building and as shown on the Contract Documents. Install TMGB(s) and directly bond TMGB(s) to electrical service ground and to associated TBB(s). Group protector, busbar bonding, and approved building grounding conductors toward one end of the TMGB and leave space for equipment grounding conductors on the other end.
 - 2. TGB: Provide a minimum of one TGB per telecommunications room for each building and as shown on the Contract Documents and as required by the standards, references and codes listed in PART 1 -- REFERENCES above. Directly bond each TGB to its associated TBB and to the nearest building structural steel or other permanent metallic system. Group protector, busbar bonding, and approved building grounding conductors toward one end and leave space for equipment grounding conductors on the opposite end.
 - 3. TBB(s) and Grounding Conductors: Provide TBB(s) and grounding conductors as shown on the Contract Documents and as required to bond all non-current carrying metal telecommunications equipment and materials to the nearest TGB. Use TBB(s) to connect the TMGB to each TGB. Route along the shortest and straightest path possible with minimal bends. Bends shall be sweeping. Insulate TBB(s) and conductors from their support. TBB(s) and grounding conductors shall be continuous (without splices).
 - a. Ensure that bonding breaks through paint to bare metallic surface of all painted metallic hardware.
- C. Firestopping
 - 1. Only employees trained/certified by the firestopping manufacturer shall apply firestopping materials.

2. Maintain the fire rating of all penetrated fire barriers. Fire stop and seal all penetrations made during construction.
 - a. Provide firestopping material for through and membrane penetrations of fire-rated barriers.
 - b. Install firestops in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
 - c. Install firestops in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and standards referenced in PART 1 – REFERENCES. Apply sealing material in a manner acceptable to the local fire and building authorities.
 - d. For demolition work, apply firestopping to open penetrations in fire rated barriers where cable is removed. Apply firestopping regardless of whether or not the penetrations are used for new cable or left empty after construction is complete.
 - e. Firestopping material used to seal open penetrations through which cable passes shall be re-usable/re-enterable.
- D. Labels:
1. Label TMGB(s) with "TMGB"
 2. Label TGB(s) with "TGB".
 3. Label TBB(s) and bonding conductors "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

END OF SECTION 275200

SECTION 275800 - CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all materials and labor for the installation of a pathway system for inside plant communications circuits. This section includes requirements for horizontal and building backbone raceways, fittings, and boxes specific to communications circuits (cabling) for voice and data.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 27 Section — "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems"
 - 2. Division 27 Section — "Inside Plant Communications Systems"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Incorporate by reference the applicable portions of the following specifications, standards, codes into this specification section.
 - 1. General:
 - a. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - b. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - c. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - 2. Communications:
 - a. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568: *Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard*
 - b. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 569: *Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces*
 - c. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 606: *The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings*
 - d. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 607: *Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications*
 - e. ISO/IEC IS 11801: *Generic Cabling for Customer Premises*

- f. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual*
- g. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)*

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "EMT" shall mean Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. "RMC" shall mean Rigid Metal Conduit.
- C. "SMR" shall mean Surface Metal Raceway.
- D. "Raceway" shall mean any enclosed channel for routing wire, cable or busbars.
- E. "TMGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TMGB per building, located in the main telecommunications room. This busbar is directly bonded to the electrical service ground.
- F. "TGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TGB per telecommunications room. The TGB is connected both to the TMGB and to building structural steel or other permanent metallic systems.
- G. "TBB" shall mean *Telecommunications Bonding Backbone*. The TBB is a conductor used to connect TMGBs to the TGBs.
- H. "Pullbox" shall mean a metallic box with a removable cover, used to facilitate pulling cable through conduit runs longer than 100' or in which there are more than 180 degrees of bends.
- I. "Junction box" shall mean a pullbox wherein a feeder conduit transitions to multiple distribution conduits.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish, install, and place into satisfactory and successful operation all materials, devices, and necessary appurtenances to provide a complete Raceway system as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents. The Raceway system shall support an ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC compliant communications Structured Cabling System (SCS) as specified in 271500 - Inside Plant Communications Systems
- B. The work shall include materials, equipment and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the Contract Documents but which are necessary to make a complete working Raceway system.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Provide submittal information for review before materials are delivered to the job site. Provide product data submittals for all products at the same time.
 - 1. Submit a letter stating that the materials will be provided as specified, and specifically listing any items that will not be provided as specified. The letter shall also state that

the Contractor has reviewed the specified items and agrees that they are applicable to this project in all respects.

2. For those items noted as allowing "or equal," and which are not being provided as specifically named, submit standard manufacturer's cut sheets or other descriptive information, along with a written description detailing the reason for the substitution.
3. Provide standard manufacturer's cut sheets and the operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions at the time of submittal review for each device in the system, regardless of whether it is submitted as specified or as an approved equal. These instructions shall detail how to install and service the equipment and shall include information necessary for rough-in and preparation of the building facilities to receive the materials.

B. Closeout Submittals: Provide submittal information for review as follows:

1. O&M Manual for Communications - At the completion of the project, submit all O&M information from product data submittals (above), updated to reflect any changes during the course of construction, to the College in the telecommunications-specific O&M Manual for Communications binder labeled with the project name and description.
2. Records - Maintain at the job site a minimum of one set of Record Drawings, Specification, and Addenda. Record Drawings shall consist of redline markups of drawings, specifications and spreadsheets, including maintenance hole/handhole butterfly drawings.
 - a. Document changes to the system from that originally shown on the Contract Documents and clearly identify system component labels and identifiers on Record Drawings.
 - b. Keep Record Drawings at the job site and make available to the Owner and Designer at any time.
 - c. Keep Record Drawings current throughout the course of construction. ("Current" is defined as not more than one week behind actual construction).
 - d. Show identifiers for major infrastructure components on Record Drawings.

1.7 CONTRACTOR WARRANTY:

- A. Provide a Contractor-endorsed one-year service warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
 1. Provide labor attributable to the fulfillment of this warranty at no cost to the Owner.
 2. The Contractor Warranty period shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide raceways and boxes specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NEC, Article 100.
 - 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
- B. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."
- C. Comply with NEC.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall consist of conduit, surface metal raceway, outlet boxes, fittings, enclosures, pull boxes, and other raceway incidentals and accessories as required for inside plant communications circuits.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Conduit:
 - 1. EMT. 1" minimum conduit size. Flexible metal conduit (FMC) is not acceptable.
 - a. Conduit: Galvanized steel tubing meeting ANSI C80.3.
 - b. Couplings: Steel, cast iron, or malleable iron compression type employing a split, corrugated ring and tightening nut, with integral bushings and locknuts. Indent-type and setscrew-type couplings are not permitted.
 - 2. RMC. 1" minimum conduit size.
 - a. Conduit: Hot dipped galvanized steel with threaded ends meeting ANSI C80.1.
 - b. Couplings: Unsplit, NPT threaded steel cylinders with galvanizing equal to the conduit.
 - c. Nipples: Same as conduit, factory-made up to 8 inches in diameter, no running threads.
- B. Sleeves: EMT conduit, with insulated throat bushings for each end

- C. Surface Raceway: Wiremold V2400 series or equivalent – Two piece, steel, single channel surface raceway.
- D. Outlet boxes: Minimum 4"x4" size, 2 1/8" minimum depth, with extension rings (if needed) and single gang covers (i.e.; mud rings), unless otherwise noted on the Contract Documents. Combined interior depth of outlet box, extension ring and cover shall be a minimum 2-1/2". Stamped steel, deep drawn one piece (without welds or tab connections), galvanized, with knockouts for 1" trade size conduit or connector entrance, meeting NEMA OS 1.
 - 1. Acceptable manufacturers:
 - a. Appleton, Raco, Steel City, or equal
 - 2. Wiremold Extra Deep Switch and Receptacle Box: V5744-2 (two gang), or equal
- E. Junction Boxes and Pull Boxes: Stamped steel, deep drawn one piece (without welds or tab connections), galvanized, with knockouts for conduit or connector entrance. Boxes 6"x6"x4" or larger may be code gauge fabricated steel continuously welded at seams and painted after fabrication.
 - 1. Dry locations: meeting NEMA OS 1.
 - 2. Wet locations: NEMA OS 3R.
- F. Miscellaneous Fittings:
 - 1. Locknuts and conduit bushings: Malleable iron
 - a. Appleton, Crouse Hinds, OZ Gedney, or equal
 - 2. Through wall seals and floor seals shall be:
 - a. OZ Gedney FS and WS series, or equal.
- G. Pull Strings: Plastic or nylon with a minimum test rating of 200 lb.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Material: Conform to both Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building codes and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire test in a configuration that is representative of the actual field conditions.

2.4 LABELING AND ADMINISTRATION

- A. Labels: As recommended in ANSI/TIA/EIA 606. Permanent (i.e. not subject to fading or erasure), permanently affixed, typed, and created by a hand-carried label maker or an approved equivalent software-based label making system. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
 - 1. Hand-carried label maker:

- a. Brady: ID Pro Plus (or approved equal).
- 2. Labels:
 - a. Brady: Bradymaker Wire Marking Labels WML-511-292 (or approved equal).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the safety of the public and workers in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations, building codes and ordinances.
- B. All work shall comply with applicable safety rules and regulations including OSHA. All work shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) and the NEC except where local codes and/or regulations are more stringent, in which case the local codes and/or regulations shall govern.
- C. All work shall comply with the standards, references and codes listed in PART 1 -- REFERENCES above. Where questions arise regarding which standards, references, or codes apply, the more stringent shall prevail.
- D. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of the product manufacturers. Where questions arise regarding which requirements and recommendations apply, the more stringent shall prevail.
- E. Install the raceway system in a manner ensuring that communications circuits, when installed, are able to fully comply with the ANSI/TIA/EIA and other references listed in Part 1 — References, above.
- F. Replace and/or repair to original (or better) condition any existing structures, materials, equipment, etc. inadvertently demolished or damaged by the Contractor during the course of construction at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Remove surplus material and debris from the job site and dispose of legally.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and spaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide a raceway for each location indicated. Do not gang raceway into wireways, pullboxes, junction boxes, etc., without specific approval from the Designer.

B. Conduit:

1. Install EMT unless other conduit is shown on the Contract Documents or is required by Code.
2. Install conduit as a complete, continuous system without wires, mechanically secured and electrically connected to metal boxes, fittings and equipment. Blank-off unused openings using factory-made knockout seals.
3. Run conduit in the most direct route possible, parallel to building lines. Do not route conduit through areas in which flammable material may be stored.
4. Keep conduit at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes or other heat sources operating at temperatures above one-hundred degrees Fahrenheit. Install horizontal conduit runs above water piping.
5. Keep conduit away from sources of electromagnetic interference as follows:
 - a. 5 inches from fluorescent lighting
 - b. 12 inches from conduit and cables used for electrical power distribution
 - c. 48 inches from motors or transformers
6. Do not exceed 90 meters total length for a given conduit run to be used for distribution cabling (from outlet box to telecommunications room), including intermediate conduits and junction boxes.
7. Install conduit exposed, except in finished areas or unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Do not install conduit below grade/slab unless specifically shown on the Contract Documents as being installed below grade/slab.
8. Install exposed conduit in lines parallel or perpendicular to building lines or structural members except where the structure is not level. Follow the surface contours as much as practical. Do not install crossovers or offsets that can be avoided by installing the conduit in a different sequence or a uniform line.
 - a. Run parallel or banked conduits together, on common supports where practical.
 - b. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel.
9. Conduits concealed above ceilings, furred spaces, etc., which are normally inaccessible may be run at angles not parallel to the building lines.
10. Wherever practical, route conduit with adjacent ductwork or piping and support on common racks. Base required strength of racks, hangers, and anchors on combined weights of conduit and piping.

11. Where conduits cross building expansion joints, use suitable sliding or offsetting expansion fittings. Unless specifically approved for bonding, use a suitable bonding jumper.
12. Support conduits as specified in Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
 - a. Provide anchors, hangers, supports, clamps, etc. to support the conduits from the structures in or on which they are installed. Do not space supports farther apart than five feet.
 - b. Provide sufficient clearance to allow conduit to be added to racks, hangers, etc. in the future.
 - c. Support conduit within three feet of each outlet box, junction box, gutter, panel, fitting, etc.
13. Ream conduits to eliminate sharp edges and terminate with metallic insulated grounded throat bushings. Seal each conduit after installation (until cable is installed) with a removable mechanical-type seal to keep conduits clean, dry and prevent foreign matter from entering conduits.
14. Install a pull string in each conduit.
15. For conduits entering through the floor of a telecommunications room, terminate conduits 6" above the finished floor.
16. Do not install communications conduits in wet, hazardous or corrosive locations.
17. Where conduit is shown embedded in masonry, embed conduit in the hollow core of the masonry. Horizontal runs in the joint between masonry units are not permitted.
18. Where conduit is shown embedded in concrete, embed conduit a minimum of two inches from the exterior of the concrete. Do not place conduit in concrete less than 4 inches thick.
 - a. One inch trade size conduit shall be used. Conduits sized smaller than one inch trade size conduit are not permitted embedded in concrete without approval from the College.
 - b. Run conduit parallel to main reinforcement.
 - c. Conduit crossovers in concrete are not permitted.
19. Where conduit exits from grade or concrete, provide a rigid steel elbow and adapter.
20. Where conduit enters a space through the floor and terminates in that space, terminate the conduit at 6" above the finished floor.
21. Where conduits terminate at a cable tray, the conduits shall be consistently terminated no more than 8" from the cable tray, and have a visually uniform appearance.

22. Where several circuits follow a common route, stagger pullboxes or fittings.
23. Where several circuits are shown grouped in one box, individually fireproof each conduit.
24. Bend and offset metal conduit with standard factory sweeps or conduit fittings. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Conduit sweeps:
 - 1) Sweeps shall not exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2) Do not exceed 180 degrees for the sum total of conduit sweeps for a section of conduit (between conduit termination points).
 - 3) Sweep radius shall be at least 10 times the internal diameter of the conduit.
 - 4) 90-degree condulets (LB's) and electrical elbows are not acceptable.
 - b. Factory-manufactured sweeps are required for bends in conduit larger than 1-¼" trade size.
 - c. For bends in 1 ¼" trade size conduit and larger, field-manufactured bends (using a hydraulic bender with a 1 ¼" boot) are permitted only when factory-manufactured sweeps are not suitable for the conditions. In all other cases, factory-manufactured sweeps are required. "Hickey-bender" use is prohibited.
25. Connect conduit to hubless enclosures, cabinets and boxes with double locknuts and with insulating type bushings. Use grounding type bushings where connecting to concentric or eccentric knockouts. Make conduit connections to enclosures at the nearest practicable point of entry to the enclosure area where the devices are located to which the circuits contained in the conduit will connect.
26. Penetrations for raceways:
 - a. Do not bore holes in floor and ceiling joists outside center third of member depth or within two feet of bearing points. Holes shall be 1-¼" diameter maximum.
 - b. Penetrate finished walls and finished surfaces with a PVC or sheet metal sleeve with an interior diameter (ID) at least 1/4" greater than the outer diameter (OD) of the conduit, set flush with walls, pack with fiberglass, seal with silicone sealant.
 - c. Penetrate poured-in-place walls and free slabs with a cast iron sleeve (or Schedule 40 PVC black pipe sleeve for above-grade only) with retaining ring or washer. Set sleeves flush with forms or edges of slab. Pack around conduit with fiberglass and seal with silicone sealant.
27. Raceway terminations and connections:

- a. Join conduits with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight. Do not use set indent-type or screw-type couplings.
 - b. Make threaded connections waterproof and rustproof by applying a watertight, conductive thread compound. Clean threads of cutting oil before applying thread compound.
 - c. Make conduit terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
 - d. Cut ends of conduit square using a hand saw, power saw or pipe cutter. Ream cut ends to remove burrs and sharp ends. Where conduit threads are cut in the field, cut threads to have same effective length, same thread dimensions and same taper as specified for factory-cut threads.
 - e. Provide double locknuts and insulating bushings at conduit connections to boxes and cabinets. Align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Use grounding type bushings where connecting to concentric or eccentric knockouts.
 - f. Where conduits are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
28. Install conduit sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed conduits, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
- a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of air conditioned or refrigerated spaces and where conduits enter or exit buildings from outdoor areas, including underground ducts or conduit runs.
 - b. Where otherwise required by the NEC.

29. Conduit shall be clean and dry.

C. Sleeves:

- 1. Provide sleeves where required, sized as noted on the Contract Documents. Where not noted, sleeve sizing shall be determined by the type and quantity of cable to be routed through the sleeve per TIA/EIA 569A cable capacity standards, plus an additional 20% for future expansion.
- 2. Provide roto-hammering or core drilling where required for installation.
- 3. Seal between sleeve and wall or floor in which the sleeve is installed. Firestop all penetrations to restore wall or floor to pre-penetration fire-rating.

D. Surface Raceway:

1. Provide surface raceway for all surface mounted telecommunications outlet boxes and as shown on the Contract Documents.
2. Surface raceway shall be routed parallel to and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours.
3. Surface raceway color shall match as closely as possible the existing wall finish. Do not paint Surface Raceway.
4. Surface raceway systems shall be completely installed, including insulating bushings and inserts as required by manufacturer's installation requirements. Unused openings in the surface raceway shall be closed using manufactured fittings.
5. Surface raceway shall have a minimum two inch radius control at all bend points.
6. Surface raceway shall be securely supported by screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 10 feet and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Surface raceway shall be securely supported in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
7. Mechanically and electrically continuous surface raceway shall be bonded and grounded to the Telecommunications Grounding system.

E. Outlet Boxes:

1. Provide outlet boxes and covers as shown on the Contract Documents and as needed. Verify that the appropriate cover type and depth is provided for each type of wall and finish. Provide extension rings as needed.
2. Coordinate box locations with building surfaces and finishes to avoid bridging wainscots, joints, finish changes, etc.
3. Install boxes in dry locations (not wet, corrosive, or hazardous).
4. Attach boxes securely to building structure with a minimum of two fasteners. Provide attachments to withstand a force of one hundred pounds minimum, applied vertically or horizontally.
5. Install boxes at the following heights to the bottom of the box, except where noted otherwise:
 - a. Wall mounted telephones: 48" above finished floor.
 - b. Workstation outlets: 18" above finished floor.
 - c. Place boxes for outlets on cabinets, countertops, shelves, and similar boxes located above countertops two inches above the finished surface or two inches

above the back splash. Coordinate and verify size, style, and location with the supplier or installer of these items prior to outlet box installation.

6. Recessed mounted outlet boxes:

- a. Recess boxes in the wall, floor, and ceiling surfaces in finished areas. Set boxes plumb, level, square and flush with finished building surfaces within one-sixteenth inch for each condition. Set boxes so that box openings in building surfaces are within one-eighth inch of edge of material cut-out and fill tight to box with building materials. Single gang opening shall extend at least to the finished wall surface and extend not more than 1/8 inch beyond the finished wall surface. Provide backing for boxes using structural material to prevent rotation on studs or joists.
- b. Install floor boxes level and adjust to finished floor surface.

7. Surface-mounted outlet boxes:

- a. For boxes surface-mounted on finished walls, provide Wiremold outlet box or equivalent. Cut box as necessary to accept conduit.
- b. For boxes surface-mounted on unfinished walls (i.e. electrical rooms, mechanical rooms), provide 4"x4" (minimum) outlet box with single gang cover.

F. Floor Boxes:

1. Provide floor boxes as shown on the Contract Documents.
2. Set device boxes plumb, level, square and flush with floor, within 1/16" tolerance for each condition.
3. For floor boxes with combined power and telecommunications circuits, provide metal dividers to separate power from telecommunications circuits.

G. Junction Boxes:

1. Provide junction boxes as shown on the Contract Documents and as required.
 - a. Where sizing is not shown on the Contract Documents, size junction box length and depth according to the size of the feeder conduit in the following table:

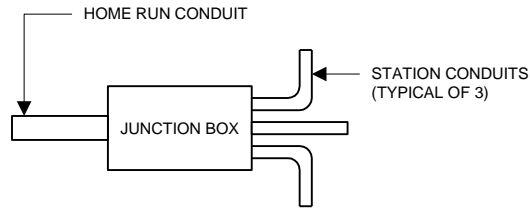
Feeder Conduit Size	Box Length	Box Depth
1"	12"	4"
1-¼"	12"	4"
1-½"	12"	4"
2"	24"	4"
2-½"	24"	6"
3	36"	6"
3-½"	48"	6"
4"	60"	6"

b. Where sizing is not shown on the Contract Documents, size junction box width according to the following formula:

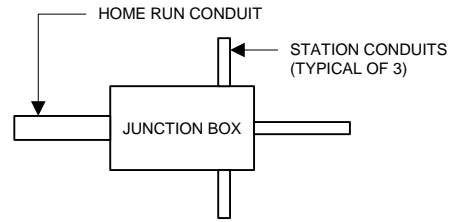
- 1) From the table below, select the width associated with the largest conduit on the distribution side of the box. For each additional distribution conduit, add the "Increase Width" value associated with the size of that distribution conduit to the box width for the largest distribution conduit.
 - a) For example, if the distribution side of the junction box has one 1-¼" distribution conduit and three 1" distribution conduits, the total distribution-side width would be 6"+2"+2"+2"=10".
- 2) Repeat the above process for the feeder side of the junction box. Junction boxes are typically fed by a single conduit, therefore unless the box has more than one feeder conduit, the "Increase Width" part of the formula is unnecessary.
 - a) For example, if the feeder side of the junction box has two 2" feeder conduits the total feeder-side width would be 8"+5"=13".
- 3) The larger of the two width calculations (distribution side vs. feeder side) shall be the width of the junction box to be provided.
 - a) For example, if the distribution-side width were 10" and the feeder-side width were 13", provide a 13" wide junction box.

Conduit Size	Box Width	For each additional conduit Increase Width
1"	4"	2"
1-¼"	6"	3"
1-½"	8"	4"
2"	8"	5"
2-½"	10"	6"
3	12"	6"
3-½"	12"	6"
4"	15"	8"

2. A junction box may not be substituted for a 90-degree bend. *90 degree condulets (LB's) are not acceptable.*
3. Install junction boxes in a location readily accessible both at time of construction and after building occupation. Do not install junction boxes in inaccessible interstitial building spaces.
4. Where junction boxes are to be mounted on ceiling structure above ceiling grid, do not mount higher than 4' above grid.
5. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb, and supported at each corner.
6. Install junction boxes so that the access door opens from the side where the cable installer will normally work – typically from the bottom (floor side) of the box.
 - a. Where a junction box is installed in a ceiling space, coordinate with other trades to provide full access to the junction box door and adequate working room for both the installation personnel and for proper looping of cable during installation.
 - b. Provide a lockable access cover (or junction box door if junction box is exposed) in hard lid ceilings.
7. Install junction boxes such that conduits enter and exit at opposite ends of the box as follows:



CORRECT INSTALLATION



INCORRECT INSTALLATION

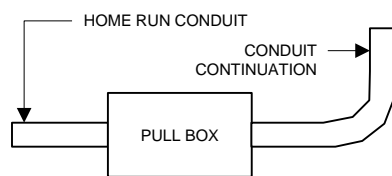
H. Pull Boxes:

1. Provide pull boxes as shown on the Contract Documents and as required.
 - a. Where sizing is not shown on the Contract Documents, size pull boxes as follows:

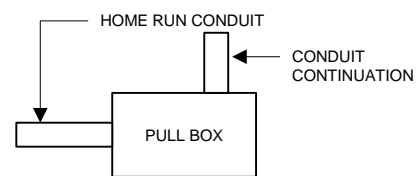
Size of Largest Conduit	Box Width	Box Length	Box Depth
1"	4"	12"	4"
1-¼"	6"	12"	4"
1-½"	8"	12"	4"
2"	8"	24"	4"
2-½"	10"	24"	6"
3"	12"	36"	6"
3-½"	12"	48"	6"
4"	15"	60"	6"

- b. Where a pull box is required with conduits 1" trade size or smaller, an outlet box may be used as a pull box. Where outlet boxes are used as pull boxes, the outlet boxes shall be dedicated for use as a pull box and shall not host cable termination hardware.
2. A pull box may not be substituted for a 90-degree bend. *90 degree condulets (LB's) are not acceptable.*
3. Install pull boxes in an accessible location, readily accessible both at time of construction and after building occupation. Do not install pull boxes in inaccessible interstitial building space.
4. Where pull boxes are to be mounted on ceiling structure above ceiling grid, do not mount higher than 4' above grid (mount on wall instead).
5. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb, and supported at each corner.

6. Install pull boxes so that the access door opens from the side where the cable installer will normally work (typically from the bottom, or floor side, of the box).
 - a. Where a pull box is installed in a ceiling space, provide full access to the junction box door and adequate working room for both the installation personnel and for proper looping of cable during installation.
 - b. Provide a lockable access cover (or pull box door if pull box is exposed) in hard lid ceilings.
7. Install pull boxes such that conduits enter and exit at opposite ends of the box as follows:



CORRECT INSTALLATION



INCORRECT INSTALLATION

I. Firestopping:

1. Only employees trained/certified by the firestopping manufacturer shall apply firestopping materials.
2. Maintain fire rating of penetrated fire-rated walls. Firestop and seal each penetration made during construction.
 - a. Provide firestopping material for through and membrane penetrations of fire-rated barriers.
 - b. Installation shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
 - c. Install firestops in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and standards referenced in PART 1 – REFERENCES. Apply all sealing material in a manner acceptable to the local fire and building authorities.

J. Grounding/Bonding: Grounding and bonding work shall comply with the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, Uniform Fire Code, National Electrical Code, and UL 467, ANSI/TIA/EIA standards and the references listed in PART 1 – REFERENCES above, as well as local codes which may specify additional grounding and/or bonding requirements.

1. Bond metallic raceway together and to the nearest TGB (as provided under Division 27 Section — "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems"). Ensure that bonding breaks through paint to bare metallic surface of painted metallic hardware.

3.4 LABELS:

- A. Conduits: For any conduit extending beyond the space or room in which it starts, label each such conduit end in a clear manner by designating the location of the other end of the conduit (i.e. room name, telecommunications room name, pull box identifier, outlet identifier (use the label of the first port of the outlet as the outlet identifier), etc.). Indicate conduit length on the label.
 - 1. Where a conduit is intended for future cabling use outside of the Contract, the conduit shall be labeled in a clear manner by designating the location of the other end of the conduit (i.e. room name, telecommunications room name, pull box identifier, etc.) along with a sequential number for each spare conduit terminated into a single room. Indicate conduit length on the label.
 - a. Suggestion: The second spare conduit (whether spare or in use) between Room 100 and telecommunications room 1A might be labeled in the telecommunications room as "Room 100 - #2, __ feet." In Room 100 the same conduit might be labeled "1A - #2, __ feet."
- B. Pull Boxes: Label each pullbox with a unique identifier. Identifiers shall be of the form "RN-Y" where "RN" is the room name of the room closest to (or containing) the pull box, and "Y" is the sequential number of the pull box for each "RN".
 - 1. Example: The second pull box in the vicinity of room "100" would have the label "100-2".
- C. Pull Strings: For any conduit extending beyond the space or room in which it starts, label its pull string in a clear manner by designating the location of the other end of the pull string (i.e. room name, telecommunications room name, pull box identifier, outlet identifier (use the label of the first port of the outlet as the outlet identifier), etc.).
 - 1. Where a pull string is installed in a conduit intended for future cabling use outside of the Contract, the pull string shall be labeled similar to the spare conduit in which it is installed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practice, that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 275800

SECTION 276000 - TELEPHONE AND CATV UTILITY - INCOMING SERVICE PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including the General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. Division 16, Basic Materials and Methods sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide all materials and labor required by the utility for service provisions.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all materials and labor for complete empty conduit power, telephone and CATV distribution systems as shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. General Electrical Requirements: Div 26
- B. Basic Electrical Materials and Methods: Div 26.
- C. Raceways and Boxes: Div 26.
- E. Underground Ductbanks: Div 26.
- G. Grounding: Div 26.

1.4 UTILITY COMPANY COORDINATION

- A. Contact "Miss Utility" (1-800-257-7777) prior to any excavation or underground work. The Contractor shall verify the location and depth of all utilities. Provide test pits to verify location and depth of all existing utilities crossing new incoming services.
- B. Contact serving utility companies immediately upon award of Contract. Do not install related equipment until fully coordinated with appropriate utilities.
- C. Provide all Construction Schedules, dates of requested services, outage windows, equipment locations, etc., necessary for utility work.
- D. The Contractor shall coordinate the electric and telephone services points of entry to be within twenty (20) feet (7.0 m), or as required to comply with NEC 800-11.

- E. The Contractor shall ascertain, from the utility companies, the exact amount of work required in connection of the utilities. Work required which is not provided by the utility companies shall be provided by the Contractor.
- F. Provide and coordinate all temporary services with utility companies.
- G. The Contractor shall coordinate the required separation distances for all utilities.
- H. The Contractor shall obtain all permits and permissions required.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificate of Compliance: Contractor shall submit a documentation certifying that work complies with all utility company requirements including the following:
 - 1. Construction Standards of each Utility Company.
 - 2. Trench and cover Depth.
 - 3. Spacing and Support of Utilities.
 - 4. Installation of underground marking tape.
 - 5. Pull cords and Mandrels.
- B. Photographs: Contractor shall submit photographs of each utility installation at each of the above described levels of completion and attach photographs to Certificate of Compliance for verification. Submit a minimum of six (6) color 4" x 6" photographs for each utility service.
- C. Submit Certificate of Compliance and photographs to each utility company for verification and approval.
- D. Include Certificate of Compliance, photographs, and utility company approvals in O&M Manual.
- E. The Contractor shall provide and submit all required documentation to each utility company, including service application, site plan and coordination drawings.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with the requirements of Power Company ***Customer Requirements for Electric Service.***
- B. Comply with the requirements of NFPA 70 National Electrical Code.
- C. Comply with the NECA ***Standards of Installation.***
- D. Comply with National Electrical Safety Code.
- E. Contractor shall have experience with not less than 5 comparable projects for which the Contractor completed service provisions with each utility. Contractor shall be familiar with all current utility requirements and guidelines.
- F. Comply with the recommendations and guidelines of ***the BICSI Outside Plant Design Reference Manual 5th Edition.***

- G. Obtain utility company inspector's approval for all work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIBER (STATE DoIT / WASHINGTON COUNTY) PROVISIONS

- A. **DoIT / Washington County Fiber:** Provide buried conduits and pullboxes per County & DoIT requirements for incoming fiber service. The Owner's Fiber contractor is Skyline Technologies.
- B. **Service Wall Space:** Provide a wall-mounted 3/4" fire-retardant painted plywood backboard, 8 feet high x 4 feet wide, as shown at location indicated on the drawings.
- C. Provide adjacent to backboard two duplex convenience NEMA 5-20R receptacles connected to the [emergency] power system. Provide 2 #12 and 1 #12 ground in 3/4" conduit from receptacles to nearest 120 volt emergency power panel.
- D. Provide adjacent to the backboard, one No. 8 copper ground conductor extended from the building's service ground point.
- E. Provide conduit sleeves where cable is extended through partitions, walls, or floor slabs. Fire seal all openings after cable is installed.
- F. Incoming fiber service:
 - 1. Coordinate incoming fiber service requirements with area fiber system utility. Provide two (2) 4" Schedule 40 PVC underground telephone service conduits from the fiber service equipment backboard to the vicinity of the power company's pad-mounted transformers or as indicated on the Drawings and terminate ducts in the exact location and manner as directed by the fiber company.
 - 2. Provide pre-cast pulling handholes in duct run in location(s) as directed if deemed necessary by the fiber utility. Size of handholes (L x W x H) shall be as required by the utility. Handholes installed in roadways shall be H20 roadway type.
 - 3. Extend two (2) 4" PVC Schedule 40 underground service conduits along with primary electrical feeder from power company transformer location to 5'-0" beyond property line, or as indicated on the Drawings, then capped and stubbed.
 - 4. In addition to the above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 300 feet (90m) or as required by telephone company and a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- H. Coordinate incoming raceway with utility company. Provide required conduit size as determined by the fiber company.
- I. Contractor shall be responsible for contacting and coordinating with the fiber company prior to ordering or installing any fiber entrance equipment and provisions.

2.2 CABLE TELEVISION COMPANY PROVISIONS

- A. The Cable Television Company is Comcast.
- B. Incoming CATV Service: Coordinate incoming CATV service requirements with the cable company. Provide two – 4" Schedule 40 PVC underground from the telephone service equipment backboard to the cablevision pedestal in the vicinity of the power company's pad-mounted transformers as directed by the Cable Company. Extend 2 - 4" Schedule 40 underground service conduit along with primary electrical feeder to 5'-0" beyond the property line, then cap and stub.

2.3 TYPICAL INCOMING SERVICE PROVISIONS

- A. Pull Wire: 1/4" nylon pull cord with 500 lb. minimum tensile strength in each conduit.
- B. Conduit, Elbows, and Couplings: UL Schedule 40, EB-35, DB-60, DB-120, or ANSI/ASTM F-512 as required by utility for the specific application.
- C. Spacers: Every 4 feet of conduit.
- D. Splice Boxes: Purchase from utility company. Provide as required.
- E. Manholes: Purchase from utility company. Provide as required.
- F. Underground Marking: Provide detectable warning tape over all conduits.
- G. Bends: Minimum 5 foot radius (horizontal) and 36" radius (vertical).
- H. Concrete for encasement: Minimum 3,000 psi or as noted on Drawing or as specified in Section 16300 "Underground Ductbank", with air entrainment and pea gravel.
- I. Backfill: Virgin soil/select backfill only. Backfill shall be stone dust, rock-free earth, or top soil with no stones larger than 1-1/2" in diameter permitted.
- J. Miscellaneous Materials: Provide bushings, bell ends, conduit plugs and other miscellaneous materials as required by utility companies.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mandrel: Contractor shall pull a mandrel (1/2" smaller in diameter than the conduit, and six inches long) through each conduit.
- B. Pull Wires: Pull wires shall be left in all conduits, after mandrel pull.

- C. Coordination: Coordinate location of telephone and CATV wall spaces, raceways, and boxes, as necessary, to interface installation of telephone and CATV systems with other work.
- D. Bushings: Provide conduit bushing at each end of all conduits.
- E. Bell Ends & Plugs: Provide Bell ends and plugs for each conduit.
- F. Sealing Conduits: Provide duct sealant in each conduit after utility cable is installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Contractor shall provide conduits at all street or road crossings for all utility facilities.
- B. Provide a level area at final grade for all transformer, pedestal, and utility equipment locations.
- C. Coordinate utility line separation requirements between electric, water, sewer, gas, telephone and CATV.
- D. Contractor shall clear area for all utility cables of rubble, debris, stumps, and other obstructions.

END OF SECTION 276000

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 280500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electronic safety and security equipment coordination and installation.
 - 2. Sleeves for raceways and cables.
 - 3. Sleeve seals.
 - 4. Grout.
 - 5. Common electronic safety and security installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- B. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For sleeve seals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electronic safety and security equipment:
 - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.

3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
 - C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electronic safety and security items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
 - D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS AND CABLES

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel.
 1. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches (1270 mm) and no side more than 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.052 inch (1.3 mm).
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or more than, 50 inches (1270 mm) and 1 or more sides equal to, or more than, 16 inches (400 mm), thickness shall be 0.138 inch (3.5 mm).

2.2 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.

- b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
- 3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel. Include two for each sealing element.
- 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electronic safety and security equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PENETRATIONS

- A. Electronic safety and security penetrations occur when raceways, pathways, cables, wireways, or cable trays penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- E. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- F. Extend sleeves installed in floors **2 inches (50 mm)** above finished floor level.
- G. Size pipe sleeves to provide **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless indicated otherwise.
- H. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry
 - 1. Promptly pack grout solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect grout while curing.
- I. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- J. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- L. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using **steel** pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- M. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (25-mm) annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve

seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies for electronic safety and security installations to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION 280500

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 280544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Sleeves for pathway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
 - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
 - 3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
 - 4. Grout.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Wall Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
 - 2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.
- C. PVC-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.
- D. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- E. Molded-PE or -PP Sleeves: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.
- F. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:
 - 1. Material: Galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. CALPICO, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The).
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
 - e. Proco Products, Inc.
 - 2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
 - 3. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
 - 4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
 - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
 - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed..
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
 - 5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:
 - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.

2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.
- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION 280544

SECTION 281000 - PHYSICAL SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Includes, but not limited to keyfob/keycard systems and camera surveillance.
- B. Must integrate into our current Washington County Genetec Enterprise System and include all necessary Genetec Advantage licenses
- C. Provide the services of a qualified Genetec manufacturer authorized vendor.
 - 1. Prequalified security contractors include:
 - a. Skyline Technology Solutions, 6956 Aviation Blvd, Glen Burnie, MD 21061, (410) 795-2700
 - b. Marathon Technology Solutions, 1393 Progress Way, Suite 911, Eldersburg, MD 21784, 410.500.1914
 - c. or approved equal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 Camera Specs:

- A. All cameras must be AXIS IP PoE cameras. The successful contractor will determine which Axis cameras are to be installed. Each camera requires 1 Genetec Omnicast Enterprise Camera Connection, 1 Failover Connection and 1 Genetec SMA or 5 Year Enterprise Camera License.
- B. Provide Two Genetac StreamVault Servers. Size each server to server 100% of all cameras (including cameras in alternate) recording continuously 24/7 with 30 days of storage plus 20% spare capacity for future cameras. Provide a minimum of TWO Genetec StreamVault 1000 Series rackmount appliance & 70 TB storage servers. Provide all software and licences.

2.2 Access Control System:

- A. All card readers must be HID Prox Proxpoint Plus Mini Mullion Readers (color Gray). Each door requires a Genetec SMA Enterprise Reader Support for 5 Years.
- B. These are the standard hardware parts:

Sy-Cloudlink – typically one per building can control up to 32 Mercury EP panels with total of 256 readers.

Sy-EP1502 – 2-door network panel – supports up to 31 expansion boards

Sy-MR52-S3 2-door expansion board

FPO150-C8D8E4M – LifeSafety power enclosure – supports 8 12VDC locks and has space for 4 boards(any combination of Cloudlink, EP1502 and MR52-S3) this is a custom part so there is no spec sheet for it

Note each power supply must be hardwired into electrical system using a P&S Security Forked Keyed Switch single pole.

Must Use Genetec Enclosures

All door/magnetic locks must be 24 volt. The successful contractor will determine what locks are to be installed. A spare lock of each type will be provided to the County IT dept.

2.3 Cabling:

- A. Each reader and lock must be home run cabled back to IT Closet. Access control cable must contain the following four components in a single jacket (18/4, 22/4, 22/2 and 22/6 sheilded CMP). This is normally called Banana cable. Power and communication cabling shall be installed per hardware specs.
- B. Camera network cabling must be green Plenum Category 6 homerun to IT closet and terminated with the rest of the network cabling on patch panel.
- C. All cabling must be labeled as to which lock, reader, and camera they go to.
- D. All doors on the project must have a 1" conduit into the door frame whether they have locks or not. This is the responsibility of the electrical contractor on the project.
- E. Contractor shall be pre-qualified as a Genetec Certified Unified Installer, must be within 2 hours distance and must be able to make components work into our current live system.
- F. If other Genetec parts are needed and not listed, it is the responsibility of the contractor to provide those parts.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Any questions will be directed to Washington County IT. County IT also requires a final verification of a working system.
- B. These specifications supersede all other specifications for Physical Security (keyfob and camera or any other door access control)

END OF SECTION 281000

SECTION 283111 - DIGITAL, ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
 - 3. System smoke detectors.
 - 4. Air-sampling smoke detectors.
 - 5. Non-system smoke detectors.
 - 6. Heat detectors.
 - 7. Notification appliances.
 - 8. Device guards.
 - 9. Firefighters' two-way telephone communication service.
 - 10. Firefighters' smoke-control station.
 - 11. Magnetic door holders.
 - 12. Remote annunciator.
 - 13. Graphic annunciator.
 - 14. Addressable interface device.
 - 15. Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 - 16. Radio alarm transmitter.
 - 17. Network communications.
 - 18. System printer.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. FACP: Fire Alarm Control Panel.
- C. HLI: High Level Interface.
- D. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- E. PC: Personal computer.

- F. VESDA: Very Early Smoke-Detection Apparatus.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
 - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
 - 4. Detail assembly and support requirements.
 - 5. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
 - 6. Include battery-size calculations.
 - 7. Include input/output matrix.
 - 8. Include statement from manufacturer that all equipment and components have been tested as a system and meet all requirements in this Specification and in NFPA 72.
 - 9. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
 - 10. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
 - 11. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within the airflow range of the air-sampling detector.
 - 12. Include plans, sections, and elevations of heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning ducts, drawn to scale; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
 - a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
 - b. Show field wiring required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm.
 - c. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.
 - 13. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
 - 14. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
- C. General Submittal Requirements:
 - 1. Submittals shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.

2. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:

- a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire-alarm system design.
- b. NICET-certified, fire-alarm technician; Level III minimum.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

- 1. Drawings showing the location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of the device.
- 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting the spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
- 3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.
- 4. Devices shown on the plan are diagrammatic. Additional or fewer devices shall be provided to accommodate the requirements of the code and at no additional cost.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

- 1. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - a. Comply with the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Provide "Fire Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" according to the "Completion Documents" Article in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between all devices and equipment. Each conductor shall be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.
 - d. Riser diagram.
 - e. Device addresses.

- f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
- g. Record copy of site-specific software.
- h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" according to the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
 - 1) Equipment tested.
 - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
 - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
 - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
 - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at fire-alarm control unit and each annunciator unit.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 - 2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
 - 3. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
 - 6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
 - 7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system. Provide in a box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
 - 8. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
 - 9. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. NFPA Certification: Obtain certification according to NFPA 72 by a UL-listed alarm company.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Extent: All equipment and components not covered in the Maintenance Service Agreement.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Source Limitations for Fire-Alarm System and Components: Components shall be compatible with, and operate as an extension of, existing system. Provide system manufacturer's certification that all components provided have been tested as, and will operate as, a system.
- B. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice/strobe evacuation.
- C. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
- D. All components provided shall be listed for use with the selected system.
- E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- F. System shall be nonproprietary.
- G. All devices and control panels shall be by the same manufacturer.

2.2 SYSTEMS OPERATIONAL DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
 - 1. Manual stations.
 - 2. Heat detectors.
 - 3. Flame detectors.
 - 4. Smoke detectors.
 - 5. Duct smoke detectors.
 - 6. Air-sampling smoke-detection system (VESDA).
 - 7. Carbon monoxide detectors.
 - 8. Combustible gas detectors.
 - 9. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
 - 10. Preaction system.
 - 11. Fire-extinguishing system operation.

12. Fire standpipe system.
13. Dry system pressure flow switch.

B. Fire-alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:

1. Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
2. Identify alarm and specific initiating device at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
4. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
7. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
9. Activate preaction system.
10. Activate emergency lighting control.
11. Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
12. Record events in the system memory.
13. Record events by the system printer.
14. Indicate device in alarm on the graphic annunciator.

C. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Valve supervisory switch.
2. High- or low-air-pressure switch of a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
3. Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
4. Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
5. User disabling of zones or individual devices.
6. Loss of communication with any panel on the network.

D. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1. Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2. Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3. Loss of communication with any addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4. Loss of primary power at fire-alarm control unit.
5. Ground or a single break in internal circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
6. Abnormal ac voltage at fire-alarm control unit.
7. Break in standby battery circuitry.
8. Failure of battery charging.
9. Abnormal position of any switch at fire-alarm control unit or annunciator.
10. Voice signal amplifier failure.
11. Hose cabinet door open.

E. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1. Initiate notification appliances.
2. Identify specific device initiating the event at fire-alarm control unit, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3. Record the event on system printer.
4. After a time delay of 200 seconds, transmit a trouble or supervisory signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
5. Transmit system status to building management system.
6. Display system status on graphic annunciator.

2.3 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
 2. Honeywell.
 3. Edwards.
 4. Notifier.
- B. General Requirements for Fire-Alarm Control Unit:
1. Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, complying with UL 864.
 - a. System software and programs shall be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining the information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
 - b. Include a real-time clock for time annotation of events on the event recorder and printer.
 - c. Provide communication between the FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
 - d. The FACP shall be listed for connection to a central-station signaling system service.
 - e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. The system shall require no manual input to initialize in the event of a complete power down condition. The FACP shall provide a minimum 500-event history log.
 2. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: The FACP shall indicate which communication zones have been silenced and shall provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
 3. Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: The FACP shall be listed for releasing service.
- C. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at fire-alarm control unit and addressable system components including annunciation and

supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

D. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1. Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B.
2. Pathway Survivability: Level 1.
3. Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4. Serial Interfaces:
 - a. One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station operation using point ID DACT.
 - b. One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
 - c. One USB port for PC configuration.
 - d. One RS 232 port for VESDA HLI connection.
 - e. One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
5. Cancel fire-alarm control unit indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1. Audible appliances shall sound in a three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2. Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, the alarm signal shall be a 520-Hz square wave with an intensity 15 dB above the average ambient sound level or 5 dB above the maximum sound level, or at least 75 dBA, whichever is greater, measured at the pillow.
3. Visual alarm appliances shall flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in the same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

F. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls shall be connected to fire-alarm system.

G. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory and print out the final adjusted values on system printer.

H. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to a remote alarm station.

- I. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as a special module that is part of fire-alarm control unit.
 - 1. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of the central-control microphone. Amplifiers shall comply with UL 1711.
 - a. Allow the application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and, at the same time, allow voice paging to the other zones selectively or in any combination.
 - b. Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
 - c. Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
 - d. Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of fire-alarm control unit.
 - 2. Status Annunciator: Indicate the status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and the status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
 - 3. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators shall automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
- J. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, supervisory signals supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitters and digital alarm radio transmitters shall be powered by 24-V dc source.
 - 1. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
- K. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
 - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
- L. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

2.4 PREACTION SYSTEM

- A. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function shall cause an audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at the FACP. Activation of an initiation device connected as part of a preaction system shall be annunciated at the FACP only, without activation of the general evacuation alarm.

2.5 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes shall be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; shall show visible indication of operation; and shall be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Single-action mechanism, breaking-glass or plastic-rod pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 2. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 3. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
 4. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm. Lifting the cover actuates an integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
 5. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at the top to permit lifting for access to initiate an alarm.

2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for System Smoke Detectors:
1. Comply with UL 268; operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
 2. Detectors shall be two-wire type.
 3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
 4. Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a twist-lock module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
 5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
 6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
 7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at fire-alarm control unit for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by fire-alarm control unit.
 - a. Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
 - b. Sensitivity levels based on time of day.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.

2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Photoelectric type complying with UL 268A.

1. Detector address shall be accessible from fire-alarm control unit and shall be able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
2. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - a. Primary status.
 - b. Device type.
 - c. Present average value.
 - d. Present sensitivity selected.
 - e. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
3. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with the supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
4. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
5. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
6. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.7 PROJECTED BEAM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Projected Beam Light Source and Receiver: Designed to accommodate small angular movements and continue to operate and not cause nuisance alarms.
- B. Detector Address: Accessible from fire-alarm control unit and able to identify the detector's location within the system and its sensitivity setting.
- C. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 1. Primary status.
 2. Device type.
 3. Present average value.
 4. Present sensitivity selected.
 5. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.8 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

- A. General: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
 - 2. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into the sensing cell.
 - 3. Detector shall provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
 - 4. Detector shall send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
 - 5. Comply with UL 2075.
 - 6. Locate, mount, and wire according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 7. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
 - 8. Test button simulates an alarm condition.

2.9 MULTICRITERIA DETECTORS

- A. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
- B. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.
- C. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. The detector shall send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.
- D. Test button tests all sensors in the detector.
- E. An operator at fire-alarm control unit, having the designated access level, shall be able to manually access the following for each detector:
 - 1. Primary status.
 - 2. Device type.
 - 3. Present sensitivity selected.
 - 4. Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- F. Sensors: The detector shall be comprised of four sensing elements including a smoke sensor, a carbon monoxide sensor, an infrared sensor, and a heat sensor.
 - 1. Smoke sensor shall be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
 - 2. Carbon monoxide sensor shall be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
 - 3. Heat sensor shall be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
 - 4. Each sensor shall be separately listed according to requirements for its detector type.

2.10 HEAT DETECTORS

- A. General Requirements for Heat Detectors: Comply with UL 521.

1. Temperature sensors shall test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- B. Heat Detector, Combination Type: Actuated by either a fixed temperature of 135 deg F or a rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to fire-alarm control unit.

2.11 AIR-SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTOR

A. General Description:

1. Air-sampling smoke detector shall be laser based using a piping system and a fan to transport the particles of combustion to the detector.
2. Provide two levels of alarm from each zone covered by the detector and two supervisory levels of alarm from each detector.
3. The air being sampled shall pass through filters to remove dust particulates greater than 20 microns before entering the detection chamber.
4. Detectors shall have the capability via RS 485 to connect up to 100 detectors in a network.
5. Detectors shall communicate with the fire-alarm control unit via addressable, monitored dry contact closures, RS 485, and interface modules. Provide a minimum of six relays, individually programmable remotely for any function.
6. Pipe airflow balancing calculations shall be performed using approved calculation software.

B. Detector:

1. Detector, Filter, Aspirator, and Relays: Housed in a mounting box and arranged in such a way that air is drawn from the detection area and a sample passed through the dual-stage filter and detector by the aspirator.
2. Obscuration Sensitivity Range: 0.005 - 6 percent obs/ft..
3. Four independent, field-programmable, smoke-alarm thresholds per sensor pipe and a programmable scan time delay. The threshold set points shall be programmable.
 - a. The four alarm thresholds may be used as follows:
 - 1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): Activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
 - 2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): Activate shutdown of electrical/HVAC equipment and activate a visual and an audible supervisory alarm.
 - 3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): Activate building alarm systems and initiate call to fire response unit.
 - 4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): Activate suppression system or other countermeasures.
 - b. Final Detection System Settings: Approved by Owner.

- c. Initial Detection Alarm Settings:
 - 1) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): 0.08 percent obs/ft..
 - 2) Alarm Level 2 (Action): 1.0 percent obs/ft..
 - 3) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): 2.0 percent obs/ft..
 - 4) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): 4.0 percent obs/ft..
- 4. Power Supply:
 - a. Regulated 24-V dc, monitored by the fire-alarm control unit, with battery backup.
 - b. Battery backup shall provide 24 hours' standby, followed by 30 minutes at maximum connected load.
- 5. Detector shall also transmit the following faults:
 - a. Detector.
 - b. Airflow.
 - c. Filter.
 - d. System.
 - e. Zone.
 - f. Network.
 - g. Power.
- 6. Provide four in-line sample pipe inlets that shall contain a flow sensor for each pipe inlet. The detector shall be capable of identifying the pipe from which smoke was detected.
- 7. Aspirator: Air pump capable of allowing for multiple sampling pipe runs up to 650 feet in total, (four pipe runs per detector) with a transport time of less than 120 seconds from the farthest sample port.
- 8. Air-Sampling Flow Rates Outside Manufacturer's Specified Range: Result in a trouble alarm.
- 9. Provide software-programmable relays rated at 2 A at 30-V dc for alarm and fault conditions.
- 10. Provide built-in event and smoke logging; store smoke levels, alarm conditions, operator actions, and faults with date and time of each event. Each detector (zone) shall be capable of storing up to 18,000 events.
- 11. Urgent and Minor Faults. Minor faults shall be designated as trouble alarms. Urgent faults, which indicate the unit may not be able to detect smoke, shall be designated as supervisory alarms.

C. Displays:

- 1. Include display module within each detector.
- 2. Each display shall provide the following features at a minimum:
 - a. A bar-graph display.
 - b. Four independent, high-intensity alarm indicators (Alert, Action, Fire 1, and Fire 2), corresponding to the four alarm thresholds of the indicated sector.

- c. Alarm threshold indicators for Alert, Action, and Fire 1.
- d. LED indication that the first alarm sector is established.
- e. Detector fault and airflow fault indicators.
- f. LED indicators shall be provided for faults originating in the particular zone (Zone Fault), faults produced by the overall smoke-detection system, and faults resulting from network wiring errors (Network Fault).
- g. Minor and urgent LED fault indicators.

D. Sampling Tubes:

- 1. Smooth bore with a nominal 1-inch OD and a 7/8-inch ID. Sampling pipe with between 5/8- and 1-inch ID can be used in specifically approved locations when recommended by manufacturer.
- 2. Pipe Material: CPVC and complying with UL 1887, "Safety Fire Test of Plastic Sprinkler Pipe for Visible Flame and Smoke Characteristics."
- 3. Joints in the sampling pipe shall be airtight. Use solvent cement approved by the pipe manufacturer on all joints except at entry to the detector.
- 4. Identify piping with labels reading: "Aspirating Smoke Detector Pipe - Do Not Paint or Disturb" along its entire length at regular intervals according to NFPA 72.
- 5. Support pipes at not more than 60-inch centers.
- 6. Fit end of each trunk or branch pipe with an end cap and drilled with a hole appropriately sized to achieve the performance as specified and as calculated by the system design.

E. Sampling Holes:

- 1. Sampling holes of 5/64 inch, or other sized holes per manufacturer's written instructions, shall be separated by not more than the maximum distance allowable for conventional smoke detectors. Intervals may vary according to calculations.
- 2. Follow manufacturer's written recommendations to determine the number and spacing of sampling points and the distance from sampling points to ceiling or roof structure and to forced ventilation systems.
- 3. Each sampling point shall be identified by an applied decal.

2.12 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. General Requirements for Notification Appliances: Connected to notification-appliance signal circuits, zoned as indicated, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
 - 1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.
- B. Visible Notification Appliances: Xenon strobe lights complying with UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1-inch-high letters on the lens.

1. Rated Light Output:
 - a. 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in the field.
2. Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
3. For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings shall be determined with guards in place.
4. Flashing shall be in a temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
5. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
6. Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

C. Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Comply with UL 1480.
2. Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide the intelligibility requirements of the "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
3. High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
4. Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
5. Mounting: semirecessed or surface mounted and bidirectional.
6. Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

2.13 MAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

- A. Description: Units are equipped for wall or floor mounting as indicated and are complete with matching doorplate.
1. Electromagnets: Require no more than 3 W to develop 25-lbf holding force.
 2. Wall-Mounted Units: Flush mounted unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Rating: 24-V ac or dc.
 4. Rating: 120-V ac.
- B. Material and Finish: Match door hardware.

2.14 GRAPHIC ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. GE UTC Fire & Security; A United Technologies Company.
- B. Graphic Annunciator Panel: Mounted in an aluminum frame with nonglare, minimum 3/16-inch-thick, clear acrylic cover over graphic representation of the facility. Detector locations shall be represented by red LED lamps. Normal system operation shall be indicated by a lighted, green LED. Trouble and supervisory alarms shall be represented by an amber LED.
1. Comply with UL 864.

2. Operating voltage shall be 24-V dc provided by a local 24-V power supply provided with the annunciator.
3. Include built-in voltage regulation, reverse polarity protection, RS 232/422 serial communications, and a lamp test switch.
4. Semiflush mounted in a NEMA 250, Type 1 cabinet, with key lock and no exposed screws or hinges.
5. Graphic representation of the facility shall be a CAD drawing and each detector shall be represented by an LED in its actual location. CAD drawing shall be at 1/8-inch per foot scale or larger.
6. The LED representing a detector shall flash two times per second while detector is an alarm.

2.15 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Annunciator functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions shall match those of fire-alarm control unit, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
 1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights shall match those of fire-alarm control unit. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.16 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. General:
 1. Include address-setting means on the module.
 2. Store an internal identifying code for control panel use to identify the module type.
 3. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- B. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing a system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- C. Control Module:
 1. Operate notification devices.
 2. Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.17 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be acceptable to the remote central station and shall comply with UL 632.

- B. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit and automatically capture two telephone line(s) and dial a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals shall be transmitted. If service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter shall initiate a local trouble signal and transmit the signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. Transmitter shall automatically report telephone service restoration to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter shall initiate the local trouble signal.
- C. Local functions and display at the digital alarm communicator transmitter shall include the following:
 - 1. Verification that both telephone lines are available.
 - 2. Programming device.
 - 3. LED display.
 - 4. Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
 - 5. Communications failure with the central station or fire-alarm control unit.
- D. Digital data transmission shall include the following:
 - 1. Address of the alarm-initiating device.
 - 2. Address of the supervisory signal.
 - 3. Address of the trouble-initiating device.
 - 4. Loss of ac supply.
 - 5. Loss of power.
 - 6. Low battery.
 - 7. Abnormal test signal.
 - 8. Communication bus failure.
- E. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- F. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

2.18 RADIO ALARM TRANSMITTER

- A. Transmitter shall comply with NFPA 1221 and 47 CFR 90.
- B. Description: Manufacturer's standard commercial product; factory assembled, wired, and tested; ready for installation and operation.
 - 1. Packaging: A single, modular, NEMA 250, Type 1 metal enclosure with a tamper-resistant flush tumbler lock.
 - 2. Signal Transmission Mode and Frequency: VHF or UHF 2-W power output, coordinated with operating characteristics of the established remote alarm receiving station designated by Owner.
 - 3. Normal Power Input: 120-V ac.

4. Secondary Power: Integral-sealed, rechargeable, 12-V battery and charger. Comply with NFPA 72 requirements for battery capacity; submit calculations.
 5. Antenna: Omnidirectional, coaxial half-wave, dipole type with driving point impedance matched to transmitter and antenna cable output impedance. Wind-load strength of antenna and mounting hardware and supports shall withstand 100 mph with a gust factor of 1.3 without failure.
 6. Antenna Cable: Coaxial cable with impedance matched to the transmitter output impedance.
 7. Antenna-Cable Connectors: Weatherproof.
 8. Alarm Interface Devices: Circuit boards, modules, and other auxiliary devices, integral to the transmitter, matching fire-alarm and other system outputs to message-generating inputs of the transmitter that produce required message transmissions.
- C. Functional Performance: Unit shall receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from fire-alarm control unit or from its own internal sensors or controls and shall automatically transmit signal along with a unique code that identifies the transmitting station to the remote alarm receiving station. Transmitted messages shall correspond to standard designations for fire-reporting system to which the signal is being transmitted and shall include separately designated messages in response to the following events or conditions:
1. Transmitter Low-Battery Condition: Sent when battery voltage is below 85 percent of rated value.
 2. System Test Message: Initiated manually by a test switch within the transmitter cabinet, or automatically at an optionally preselected time, once every 24 hours, with transmission time controlled by a programmed timing device integral to transmitter controls.
 3. Transmitter Trouble Message: Actuated by failure, in excess of one-minute duration, of the transmitter normal power source, derangement of the wiring of the transmitter, or any alarm input interface circuit or device connected to it.
 4. Local Fire-Alarm-System Trouble Message: Initiated by events or conditions that cause a trouble signal to be indicated on the building system.
 5. Local Fire-Alarm-System Alarm Message: Actuated when the building system goes into an alarm state. Identifies device that initiated the alarm.
 6. Local Fire-Alarm-System, Supervisory-Alarm Message: Actuated when the building alarm system indicates a supervisory alarm.

2.19 NETWORK COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Provide network communications for fire-alarm system according to fire-alarm manufacturer's written requirements.
- B. Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written requirements and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.
- C. Provide integration gateway using protocol as for connection to building automation system.

2.20 DEVICE GUARDS

- A. Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for the manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
 - 1. Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
 - 2. Finish: Paint of color to match the protected device.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 - 1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install all electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."
 - 1. Devices placed in service before all other trades have completed cleanup shall be replaced.
 - 2. Devices installed but not yet placed in service shall be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage according to manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inches above the finished floor.
- C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
 - 1. Install manual fire-alarm box in the normal path of egress within 60 inches of the exit doorway.
 - 2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on a background of a contrasting color.

3. The operable part of manual fire-alarm box shall be between 42 inches and 48 inches above floor level. All devices shall be mounted at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Smoke- or Heat-Detector Spacing:
1. Comply with the "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
 2. Comply with the "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in the "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
 3. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet.
 4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas shall be determined according to Annex A in NFPA 72.
 5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inches from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening or as directed by manufacturer's recommendations.
 6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inches from any part of a lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.
- E. Install a cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover shall remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inches long shall be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- G. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, the runs shall be pneumatically balanced.
- H. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.
- I. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within a dwelling or suite, they shall be connected so that the operation of any smoke alarm causes the alarm in all smoke alarms to sound.
- J. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in a visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- K. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches below the ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inches below the ceiling. Install all devices at the same height unless otherwise indicated.

- M. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near the device they monitor.

3.3 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in non-accessible locations may be routed exposed.
 - 1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inches above the floor shall be installed in EMT.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.
 - 1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with a supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install the interface device less than 36 inches from the device controlled. Make an addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at the device or system being controlled.
 - 1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
 - 2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
 - 3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
 - 4. Magnetically held-open doors.
 - 5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
 - 6. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
 - 7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
 - 8. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
 - 9. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
 - 10. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
 - 11. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
 - 12. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
 - 13. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
 - 14. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
 - 15. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in a location visible from fire-alarm control unit.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground fire-alarm control unit and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to fire-alarm control unit.
- B. Ground shielded cables at the control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests shall be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's representative.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
 - a. Inspection shall be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by the "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - b. Comply with the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Inspection" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain the "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only the installed components.
 - 2. System Testing: Comply with the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Test audible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions. Perform the test using a portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ANSI S1.4.
 - 4. Test audible appliances for the private operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Test visible appliances for the public operating mode according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 6. Factory-authorized service representative shall prepare the "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in the "Documentation" section of the "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and the "Inspection and Testing Form" in the "Records" section of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
- E. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify the proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.
- F. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

- H. Maintenance Test and Inspection: Perform tests and inspections listed for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- I. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
 - 1. Include visual inspections according to the "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 2. Perform tests in the "Test Methods" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
 - 3. Perform tests per the "Testing Frequencies" table in the "Testing" paragraph of the "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system.

END OF SECTION 283111

SECTION 285200 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to the work of this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all materials and labor for the installation of a grounding and bonding system for communications infrastructure. This section includes requirements for providing a permanent grounding and bonding infrastructure for communications circuits, raceways, and cable tray.
- B. Related Sections
 - 1. Division 27 Sections

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The applicable portions of the following specifications, standards, codes and regulations shall be incorporated by reference into these specifications.
 - 1. General:
 - a. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - b. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - c. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - 2. Communications:
 - a. TIA/EIA - 568: *Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard*
 - b. TIA/EIA - 569: *Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces*
 - c. TIA/EIA - 606: *The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings*
 - d. TIA/EIA - 607: *Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications*
 - e. ISO/IEC IS 11801: *Generic Cabling for Customer Premises*
 - f. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual*
 - g. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)*

h. BICSI: *BICSI Customer-Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (CO-OSP)*

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "TMGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TMGB per building, located in the main telecommunications room. This busbar is directly bonded to the electrical service ground.
- B. "TGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TGB per telecommunications room. The TGB is connected both to the TMGB and to building structural steel or other permanent metallic systems.
- C. "TBB" shall mean *Telecommunications Bonding Backbone*. The TBB is a conductor used to connect TMGBs to TGBs.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish, install, and place into satisfactory and successful operation all materials, devices, and necessary appurtenances to provide a complete, permanent Grounding and Bonding infrastructure for communications circuits, raceways, and cable trays as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents. The Grounding and Bonding system shall support an ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC compliant communications Structured Cabling System (SCS).
- B. The work shall include materials, equipment and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the plans but which are necessary to make a complete working ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC compliant Grounding and Bonding system.

1.6 SUBMITTAL INFORMATION

- A. Product Data Submittals: Provide submittal information for review before materials are delivered to the job site. Provide product data submittals for all products at the same time.
 - 1. Submit a letter stating that the materials will be provided as specified, and specifically listing any items that will not be provided as specified. The letter shall also state that the Contractor has reviewed the specified items and agrees that they are applicable to this project in all respects.
 - 2. For those items noted as allowing "or equal," and which are not being provided as specifically named, submit standard manufacturer's cut sheets or other descriptive information, along with a written description detailing the reason for the substitution.
 - 3. Provide standard manufacturer's cut sheets and the operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions at the time of submittal review for each device in the system, regardless of whether it is submitted as specified or as an approved equal. These instructions shall detail how to install and service the equipment and shall include information necessary for rough-in and preparation of the building facilities to receive the materials.
- B. Closeout Submittals: Provide submittal information for review as follows:

1. O&M Manual for Communications - At the completion of the project, submit O&M information from product data submittals (above), updated to reflect any changes during the course of construction, to the Designer in the telecommunications-specific O&M Manual for Communications binder labeled with the project name and description.
2. Records - Maintain at the job site a minimum of one set of Record Drawings, Specification, and Addenda. Record Drawings shall consist of redline markups of drawings, specifications and spreadsheets.
 - a. Document changes to the system from that originally shown on the Contract Documents and clearly identify system component labels and identifiers on Record Drawings.
 - b. Keep Record Drawings at the job site and make available to the Owner and Designer at any time.
 - c. Keep Record Drawings current throughout the course of construction. ("Current" is defined as not more than one week behind actual construction).
 - d. Show identifiers for major infrastructure components on Record Drawings.

1.7 SEQUENCING

1.8 CONTRACTOR WARRANTY:

- A. Provide a Contractor-endorsed two-year service warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
 1. Provide labor attributable to the fulfillment of this warranty at no cost to the Owner.
 2. The Contractor Warranty period shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall consist of busbars, supports, bonding conductors and other incidentals and accessories as required.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Grounding/Bonding:
 1. Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus Bar (TMGB):
 - a. Large (20" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-020, or equal
 - b. Small (10" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-010, or equal

2. Telecommunications Grounding Bus Bar (TGB):
 - a. Large (20" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-020, or equal
 - b. Small (10" x 4" x ¼"), Pre-drilled: CPI 10622-010, or equal
3. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone: #6 AWG insulated (green in color) copper conductor.
4. Grounding Conductor: #6 AWG insulated (green in color) copper conductor.
- B. Firestopping Material: Conform to both Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building codes and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire test in a configuration that is representative of the actual field conditions.
- C. Labels: As recommended in ANSI/TIA/EIA 606. Permanent (i.e. not subject to fading or erasure), permanently affixed, and created by a hand-carried label maker or a computer/software-based label making system. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.
 1. Hand-carried label maker:
 - a. Brady: ID Pro Plus (or approved equal).
 2. Labels:
 - a. Brady: Bradymaker Wire Marking Labels WML-511-292 (or approved equal)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the safety of the public and workers in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations, building codes and ordinances.
- B. All work shall comply with applicable safety rules and regulations including OSHA. All work shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) and the NEC except where local codes and/or regulations are more stringent, in which case the local codes and/or regulations shall govern.
- C. All work shall comply with the standards, references and codes listed in PART 1 -- REFERENCES above. Where questions arise regarding which standards, references, or codes apply, the more stringent shall prevail.
- D. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of the product manufacturers. Where questions arise regarding which requirements and recommendations apply, the more stringent shall prevail.

- E. Replace and/or repair to original (or better) condition any existing structures, materials, equipment, etc. inadvertently demolished or damaged by the Contractor during the course of construction at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Install the grounding and bonding system in a manner ensuring that communications circuits, when installed, are able to fully comply with the ANSI/TIA/EIA and other references listed in Part 1 — References, above.
- G. Remove surplus material and debris from the job site and dispose of legally.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. The grounding and bonding infrastructure system shall not make use of the building plumbing system, unless required to do so by the NEC.
 - 1. Coordinate the installation of the grounding and bonding system with the electrical power distribution system grounding infrastructure.
- B. Ground/Bonding:
 - 1. TMGB: Provide a minimum of one TMGB per telecommunications entrance room for each building and as shown on the Contract Documents. Install TMGB(s) and directly bond TMGB(s) to electrical service ground and to associated TBB(s). Group protector, busbar bonding, and approved building grounding conductors toward one end of the TMGB and leave space for equipment grounding conductors on the other end.
 - 2. TGB: Provide a minimum of one TGB per telecommunications room for each building and as shown on the Contract Documents and as required by the standards, references and codes listed in PART 1 -- REFERENCES above. Directly bond each TGB to its associated TBB and to the nearest building structural steel or other permanent metallic system. Group protector, busbar bonding, and approved building grounding conductors toward one end and leave space for equipment grounding conductors on the opposite end.
 - 3. TBB(s) and Grounding Conductors: Provide TBB(s) and grounding conductors as shown on the Contract Documents and as required to bond all non-current carrying metal telecommunications equipment and materials to the nearest TGB. Use TBB(s) to connect the TMGB to each TGB. Route along the shortest and straightest path possible with minimal bends. Bends shall be sweeping. Insulate TBB(s) and conductors from their support. TBB(s) and grounding conductors shall be continuous (without splices).
 - a. Ensure that bonding breaks through paint to bare metallic surface of all painted metallic hardware.
- C. Firestopping
 - 1. Only employees trained/certified by the firestopping manufacturer shall apply firestopping materials.

2. Maintain the fire rating of all penetrated fire barriers. Fire stop and seal all penetrations made during construction.
 - a. Provide firestopping material for through and membrane penetrations of fire-rated barriers.
 - b. Install firestops in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
 - c. Install firestops in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and standards referenced in PART 1 – REFERENCES. Apply of sealing material in a manner acceptable to the local fire and building authorities.
 - d. For demolition work, apply firestopping to open penetrations in fire rated barriers where cable is removed. Apply firestopping regardless of whether or not the penetrations are used for new cable or left empty after construction is complete.
 - e. Firestopping material used to seal open penetrations through which cable passes shall be re-usable/re-enterable.

D. Labels:

1. Label TMGB(s) with "TMGB"
2. Label TGB(s) with "TGB".
3. Label TBB(s) and bonding conductors "WARNING! TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

END OF SECTION 285200

SECTION 285800 - CONDUIT AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Provide all materials and labor for the installation of a pathway system for inside plant communications circuits. This section includes requirements for horizontal and building backbone raceways, fittings, and boxes specific to communications circuits (cabling) for voice and data.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 27 Section — "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Incorporate by reference the applicable portions of the following specifications, standards, codes into this specification section.
 - 1. General:
 - a. National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - b. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - c. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
 - 2. Communications:
 - a. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 568: *Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard*
 - b. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 569: *Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunication Pathways and Spaces*
 - c. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 606: *The Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings*
 - d. ANSI/TIA/EIA - 607: *Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications*
 - e. ISO/IEC IS 11801: *Generic Cabling for Customer Premises*
 - f. BICSI: *BICSI Telecommunications Cabling Installation Manual*

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. "EMT" shall mean Electrical Metallic Tubing.
- B. "RMC" shall mean Rigid Metal Conduit.
- C. "SMR" shall mean Surface Metal Raceway.
- D. "Raceway" shall mean any enclosed channel for routing wire, cable or busbars.
- E. "TMGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TMGB per building, located in the main telecommunications room. This busbar is directly bonded to the electrical service ground.
- F. "TGB" shall mean *Telecommunications Grounding Busbar*. There is typically one TGB per telecommunications room. The TGB is connected both to the TMGB and to building structural steel or other permanent metallic systems.
- G. "TBB" shall mean *Telecommunications Bonding Backbone*. The TBB is a conductor used to connect TMGBs to the TGBs.
- H. "Pullbox" shall mean a metallic box with a removable cover, used to facilitate pulling cable through conduit runs longer than 100' or in which there are more than 180 degrees of bends.
- I. "Junction box" shall mean a pullbox wherein a feeder conduit transitions to multiple distribution conduits.

1.5 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish, install, and place into satisfactory and successful operation all materials, devices, and necessary appurtenances to provide a complete Raceway system as hereinafter specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents. The Raceway system shall support an ANSI/TIA/EIA and ISO/IEC compliant communications Structured Cabling System (SCS) as specified in 2715 00 - Inside Plant Communications Systems
- B. The work shall include materials, equipment and apparatus not specifically mentioned herein or noted on the Contract Documents but which are necessary to make a complete working Raceway system.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data Submittals: Provide submittal information for review before materials are delivered to the job site. Provide product data submittals for all products at the same time.
 - 1. Submit a letter stating that the materials will be provided as specified, and specifically listing any items that will not be provided as specified. The letter shall also state that the Contractor has reviewed the specified items and agrees that they are applicable to this project in all respects.

2. For those items noted as allowing "or equal," and which are not being provided as specifically named, submit standard manufacturer's cut sheets or other descriptive information, along with a written description detailing the reason for the substitution.
3. Provide standard manufacturer's cut sheets and the operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions at the time of submittal review for each device in the system, regardless of whether it is submitted as specified or as an approved equal. These instructions shall detail how to install and service the equipment and shall include information necessary for rough-in and preparation of the building facilities to receive the materials.

B. Closeout Submittals: Provide submittal information for review as follows:

1. O&M Manual for Communications - At the completion of the project, submit all O&M information from product data submittals (above), updated to reflect any changes during the course of construction, to the College in the telecommunications-specific O&M Manual for Communications binder labeled with the project name and description.
2. Records - Maintain at the job site a minimum of one set of Record Drawings, Specification, and Addenda. Record Drawings shall consist of redline markups of drawings, specifications and spreadsheets, including maintenance hole/handhole butterfly drawings.
 - a. Document changes to the system from that originally shown on the Contract Documents and clearly identify system component labels and identifiers on Record Drawings.
 - b. Keep Record Drawings at the job site and make available to the Owner and Designer at any time.
 - c. Keep Record Drawings current throughout the course of construction. ("Current" is defined as not more than one week behind actual construction).
 - d. Show identifiers for major infrastructure components on Record Drawings.

1.7 CONTRACTOR WARRANTY:

- A. Provide a Contractor-endorsed one-year service warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.
 1. Provide labor attributable to the fulfillment of this warranty at no cost to the Owner.
 2. The Contractor Warranty period shall commence upon Owner acceptance of the work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Listing and Labeling: Provide raceways and boxes specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in NEC, Article 100.

- 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
 - B. Comply with NECA's "Standard of Installation."
 - C. Comply with NEC.
- 1.9 COORDINATION
 - A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways and boxes with other construction elements to ensure adequate headroom, working clearance, and access.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Materials shall consist of conduit, surface metal raceway, outlet boxes, fittings, enclosures, pull boxes, and other raceway incidentals and accessories as required for inside plant communications circuits.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Conduit:
 - 1. EMT. 1" minimum conduit size. Flexible metal conduit (FMC) is not acceptable.
 - a. Conduit: Galvanized steel tubing meeting ANSI C80.3.
 - b. Couplings: Steel, cast iron, or malleable iron compression type employing a split, corrugated ring and tightening nut, with integral bushings and locknuts. Indent-type and setscrew-type couplings are not permitted.
 - 2. RMC. 1" minimum conduit size.
 - a. Conduit: Hot dipped galvanized steel with threaded ends meeting ANSI C80.1.
 - b. Couplings: Unsplit, NPT threaded steel cylinders with galvanizing equal to the conduit.
 - c. Nipples: Same as conduit, factory-made up to 8 inches in diameter, no running threads.
- B. Sleeves: EMT conduit, with insulated throat bushings for each end
- C. Surface Raceway: Wiremold V2400 series or equivalent – Two piece, steel, single channel surface raceway.
- D. Outlet boxes: Minimum 4"x4" size, 2 1/8" minimum depth, with extension rings (if needed) and single gang covers (i.e.; mud rings), unless otherwise noted on the Contract Documents.

Combined interior depth of outlet box, extension ring and cover shall be a minimum 2-1/2". Stamped steel, deep drawn one piece (without welds or tab connections), galvanized, with knockouts for 1" trade size conduit or connector entrance, meeting NEMA OS 1.

1. Acceptable manufacturers:

a. Appleton, Raco, Steel City, or equal

2. Wiremold Extra Deep Switch and Receptacle Box: V5744-2 (two gang), or equal

E. Junction Boxes and Pull Boxes: Stamped steel, deep drawn one piece (without welds or tab connections), galvanized, with knockouts for conduit or connector entrance. Boxes 6"x6"x4" or larger may be code gauge fabricated steel continuously welded at seams and painted after fabrication.

1. Dry locations: meeting NEMA OS 1.

2. Wet locations: NEMA OS 3R.

F. Miscellaneous Fittings:

1. Locknuts and conduit bushings: Malleable iron

a. Appleton, Crouse Hinds, OZ Gedney, or equal

2. Through wall seals and floor seals shall be:

a. OZ Gedney FS and WS series, or equal.

G. Pull Strings: Plastic or nylon with a minimum test rating of 200 lb.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. Material: Conform to both Flame (F) and Temperature (T) ratings as required by local building codes and as tested by nationally accepted test agencies per ASTM E814 or UL 1479 fire test in a configuration that is representative of the actual field conditions.

2.4 LABELING AND ADMINISTRATION

A. Labels: As recommended in ANSI/TIA/EIA 606. Permanent (i.e. not subject to fading or erasure), permanently affixed, typed, and created by a hand-carried label maker or an approved equivalent software-based label making system. Handwritten labels are not acceptable.

1. Hand-carried label maker:

a. Brady: ID Pro Plus (or approved equal).

2. Labels:

a. Brady: Bradymaker Wire Marking Labels WML-511-292 (or approved equal).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor is solely responsible for the safety of the public and workers in accordance with all applicable rules, regulations, building codes and ordinances.
- B. All work shall comply with applicable safety rules and regulations including OSHA. All work shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) and the NEC except where local codes and/or regulations are more stringent, in which case the local codes and/or regulations shall govern.
- C. All work shall comply with the standards, references and codes listed in PART 1 -- REFERENCES above. Where questions arise regarding which standards, references, or codes apply, the more stringent shall prevail.
- D. All work shall comply with the requirements and recommendations of the product manufacturers. Where questions arise regarding which requirements and recommendations apply, the more stringent shall prevail.
- E. Install the raceway system in a manner ensuring that communications circuits, when installed, are able to fully comply with the ANSI/TIA/EIA and other references listed in Part 1 — References, above.
- F. Replace and/or repair to original (or better) condition any existing structures, materials, equipment, etc. inadvertently demolished or damaged by the Contractor during the course of construction at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. Remove surplus material and debris from the job site and dispose of legally.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and spaces to receive raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of raceway installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install raceways, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets as indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide a raceway for each location indicated. Do not gang raceway into wireways, pullboxes, junction boxes, etc., without specific approval from the Designer.
- B. Conduit:
 - 1. Install EMT unless other conduit is shown on the Contract Documents or is required by Code.

2. Install conduit as a complete, continuous system without wires, mechanically secured and electrically connected to metal boxes, fittings and equipment. Blank-off unused openings using factory-made knockout seals.
3. Run conduit in the most direct route possible, parallel to building lines. Do not route conduit through areas in which flammable material may be stored.
4. Keep conduit at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes or other heat sources operating at temperatures above one-hundred degrees Fahrenheit. Install horizontal conduit runs above water piping.
5. Keep conduit away from sources of electromagnetic interference as follows:
 - a. 5 inches from fluorescent lighting
 - b. 12 inches from conduit and cables used for electrical power distribution
 - c. 48 inches from motors or transformers
6. Do not exceed 90 meters total length for a given conduit run to be used for distribution cabling (from outlet box to telecommunications room), including intermediate conduits and junction boxes.
7. Install conduit exposed, except in finished areas or unless shown otherwise on the drawings. Do not install conduit below grade/slab unless specifically shown on the Contract Documents as being installed below grade/slab.
8. Install exposed conduit in lines parallel or perpendicular to building lines or structural members except where the structure is not level. Follow the surface contours as much as practical. Do not install crossovers or offsets that can be avoided by installing the conduit in a different sequence or a uniform line.
 - a. Run parallel or banked conduits together, on common supports where practical.
 - b. Make bends in parallel or banked runs from same centerline to make bends parallel.
9. Conduits concealed above ceilings, furred spaces, etc., which are normally inaccessible may be run at angles not parallel to the building lines.
10. Wherever practical, route conduit with adjacent ductwork or piping and support on common racks. Base required strength of racks, hangers, and anchors on combined weights of conduit and piping.
11. Where conduits cross building expansion joints, use suitable sliding or offsetting expansion fittings. Unless specifically approved for bonding, use a suitable bonding jumper.
12. Support conduits as specified in Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."

- a. Provide anchors, hangers, supports, clamps, etc. to support the conduits from the structures in or on which they are installed. Do not space supports farther apart than five feet.
 - b. Provide sufficient clearance to allow conduit to be added to racks, hangers, etc. in the future.
 - c. Support conduit within three feet of each outlet box, junction box, gutter, panel, fitting, etc.
- 13. Ream conduits to eliminate sharp edges and terminate with metallic insulated grounded throat bushings. Seal each conduit after installation (until cable is installed) with a removable mechanical-type seal to keep conduits clean, dry and prevent foreign matter from entering conduits.
 - 14. Install a pull string in each conduit.
 - 15. For conduits entering through the floor of a telecommunications room, terminate conduits 6" above the finished floor.
 - 16. Do not install communications conduits in wet, hazardous or corrosive locations.
 - 17. Where conduit is shown embedded in masonry, embed conduit in the hollow core of the masonry. Horizontal runs in the joint between masonry units are not permitted.
 - 18. Where conduit is shown embedded in concrete, embed conduit a minimum of two inches from the exterior of the concrete. Do not place conduit in concrete less than 4 inches thick.
 - a. One inch trade size conduit shall be used. Conduits sized smaller than one inch trade size conduit are not permitted embedded in concrete without approval from the College.
 - b. Run conduit parallel to main reinforcement.
 - c. Conduit crossovers in concrete are not permitted.
 - 19. Where conduit exits from grade or concrete, provide a rigid steel elbow and adapter.
 - 20. Where conduit enters a space through the floor and terminates in that space, terminate the conduit at 6" above the finished floor.
 - 21. Where conduits terminate at a cable tray, the conduits shall be consistently terminated no more than 8" from the cable tray, and have a visually uniform appearance.
 - 22. Where several circuits follow a common route, stagger pullboxes or fittings.
 - 23. Where several circuits are shown grouped in one box, individually fireproof each conduit.

24. Bend and offset metal conduit with standard factory sweeps or conduit fittings. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- a. Conduit sweeps:
 - 1) Sweeps shall not exceed 90 degrees.
 - 2) Do not exceed 180 degrees for the sum total of conduit sweeps for a section of conduit (between conduit termination points).
 - 3) Sweep radius shall be at least 10 times the internal diameter of the conduit.
 - 4) 90-degree condulets (LB's) and electrical elbows are not acceptable.
 - b. Factory-manufactured sweeps are required for bends in conduit larger than 1- $\frac{1}{4}$ " trade size.
 - c. For bends in 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " trade size conduit and larger, field-manufactured bends (using a hydraulic bender with a 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ " boot) are permitted only when factory-manufactured sweeps are not suitable for the conditions. In all other cases, factory-manufactured sweeps are required. "Hickey-bender" use is prohibited.
25. Connect conduit to hubless enclosures, cabinets and boxes with double locknuts and with insulating type bushings. Use grounding type bushings where connecting to concentric or eccentric knockouts. Make conduit connections to enclosures at the nearest practicable point of entry to the enclosure area where the devices are located to which the circuits contained in the conduit will connect.
26. Penetrations for raceways:
- a. Do not bore holes in floor and ceiling joists outside center third of member depth or within two feet of bearing points. Holes shall be 1- $\frac{1}{4}$ " diameter maximum.
 - b. Penetrate finished walls and finished surfaces with a PVC or sheet metal sleeve with an interior diameter (ID) at least 1/4" greater than the outer diameter (OD) of the conduit, set flush with walls, pack with fiberglass, seal with silicone sealant.
 - c. Penetrate poured-in-place walls and free slabs with a cast iron sleeve (or Schedule 40 PVC black pipe sleeve for above-grade only) with retaining ring or washer. Set sleeves flush with forms or edges of slab. Pack around conduit with fiberglass and seal with silicone sealant.
27. Raceway terminations and connections:
- a. Join conduits with fittings designed and approved for the purpose and make joints tight. Do not use set indent-type or screw-type couplings.

- b. Make threaded connections waterproof and rustproof by applying a watertight, conductive thread compound. Clean threads of cutting oil before applying thread compound.
 - c. Make conduit terminations tight. Use bonding bushings or wedges at connections subject to vibration. Use bonding jumpers where joints cannot be made tight.
 - d. Cut ends of conduit square using a hand saw, power saw or pipe cutter. Ream cut ends to remove burrs and sharp ends. Where conduit threads are cut in the field, cut threads to have same effective length, same thread dimensions and same taper as specified for factory-cut threads.
 - e. Provide double locknuts and insulating bushings at conduit connections to boxes and cabinets. Align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against the box. Use grounding type bushings where connecting to concentric or eccentric knockouts.
 - f. Where conduits are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into the hub so the end bears against the wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so the coupling is square to the box and tighten the chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
28. Install conduit sealing fittings according to manufacturer's written instructions. Locate fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed conduits, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
- a. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as the boundaries of air conditioned or refrigerated spaces and where conduits enter or exit buildings from outdoor areas, including underground ducts or conduit runs.
 - b. Where otherwise required by the NEC.
29. Conduit shall be clean and dry.

C. Sleeves:

- 1. Provide sleeves where required, sized as noted on the Contract Documents. Where not noted, sleeve sizing shall be determined by the type and quantity of cable to be routed through the sleeve per TIA/EIA 569A cable capacity standards, plus an additional 20% for future expansion.
- 2. Provide roto-hammering or core drilling where required for installation.
- 3. Seal between sleeve and wall or floor in which the sleeve is installed. Firestop all penetrations to restore wall or floor to pre-penetration fire-rating.

D. Surface Raceway:

1. Provide surface raceway for all surface mounted telecommunications outlet boxes and as shown on the Contract Documents.
2. Surface raceway shall be routed parallel to and perpendicular to surfaces or exposed structural members, and follow surface contours.
3. Surface raceway color shall match as closely as possible the existing wall finish. Do not paint Surface Raceway.
4. Surface raceway systems shall be completely installed, including insulating bushings and inserts as required by manufacturer's installation requirements. Unused openings in the surface raceway shall be closed using manufactured fittings.
5. Surface raceway shall have a minimum two inch radius control at all bend points.
6. Surface raceway shall be securely supported by screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 10 feet and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Surface raceway shall be securely supported in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
7. Mechanically and electrically continuous surface raceway shall be bonded and grounded to the Telecommunications Grounding system.

E. Outlet Boxes:

1. Provide outlet boxes and covers as shown on the Contract Documents and as needed. Verify that the appropriate cover type and depth is provided for each type of wall and finish. Provide extension rings as needed.
2. Coordinate box locations with building surfaces and finishes to avoid bridging wainscots, joints, finish changes, etc.
3. Install boxes in dry locations (not wet, corrosive, or hazardous).
4. Attach boxes securely to building structure with a minimum of two fasteners. Provide attachments to withstand a force of one hundred pounds minimum, applied vertically or horizontally.
5. Install boxes at the following heights to the bottom of the box, except where noted otherwise:
 - a. Wall mounted telephones: 48" above finished floor.
 - b. Workstation outlets: 18" above finished floor.
 - c. Place boxes for outlets on cabinets, countertops, shelves, and similar boxes located above countertops two inches above the finished surface or two inches above the back splash. Coordinate and verify size, style, and location with the supplier or installer of these items prior to outlet box installation.

6. Recessed mounted outlet boxes:

- a. Recess boxes in the wall, floor, and ceiling surfaces in finished areas. Set boxes plumb, level, square and flush with finished building surfaces within one-sixteenth inch for each condition. Set boxes so that box openings in building surfaces are within one-eighth inch of edge of material cut-out and fill tight to box with building materials. Single gang opening shall extend at least to the finished wall surface and extend not more than 1/8 inch beyond the finished wall surface. Provide backing for boxes using structural material to prevent rotation on studs or joists.
- b. Install floor boxes level and adjust to finished floor surface.

7. Surface-mounted outlet boxes:

- a. For boxes surface-mounted on finished walls, provide Wiremold outlet box or equivalent. Cut box as necessary to accept conduit.
- b. For boxes surface-mounted on unfinished walls (i.e. electrical rooms, mechanical rooms), provide 4"x4" (minimum) outlet box with single gang cover.

F. Floor Boxes:

1. Provide floor boxes as shown on the Contract Documents.
2. Set device boxes plumb, level, square and flush with floor, within 1/16" tolerance for each condition.
3. For floor boxes with combined power and telecommunications circuits, provide metal dividers to separate power from telecommunications circuits.

G. Junction Boxes:

1. Provide junction boxes as shown on the Contract Documents and as required.
 - a. Where sizing is not shown on the Contract Documents, size junction box length and depth according to the size of the feeder conduit in the following table:

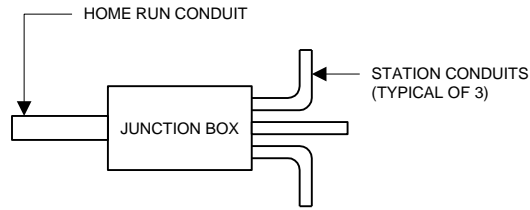
Feeder Conduit Size	Box Length	Box Depth
1"	12"	4"
1-¼"	12"	4"
1-½"	12"	4"
2"	24"	4"
2-½"	24"	6"
3	36"	6"
3-½"	48"	6"
4"	60"	6"

b. Where sizing is not shown on the Contract Documents, size junction box width according to the following formula:

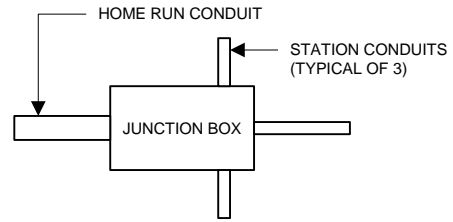
- 1) From the table below, select the width associated with the largest conduit on the distribution side of the box. For each additional distribution conduit, add the "Increase Width" value associated with the size of that distribution conduit to the box width for the largest distribution conduit.
 - a) For example, if the distribution side of the junction box has one 1-¼" distribution conduit and three 1" distribution conduits, the total distribution-side width would be 6"+2"+2"+2"=10".
- 2) Repeat the above process for the feeder side of the junction box. Junction boxes are typically fed by a single conduit, therefore unless the box has more than one feeder conduit, the "Increase Width" part of the formula is unnecessary.
 - a) For example, if the feeder side of the junction box has two 2" feeder conduits the total feeder-side width would be 8"+5"=13".
- 3) The larger of the two width calculations (distribution side vs. feeder side) shall be the width of the junction box to be provided.
 - a) For example, if the distribution-side width were 10" and the feeder-side width were 13", provide a 13" wide junction box.

Conduit Size	Box Width	For each additional conduit Increase Width
1"	4"	2"
1-¼"	6"	3"
1-½"	8"	4"
2"	8"	5"
2-½"	10"	6"
3	12"	6"
3-½"	12"	6"
4"	15"	8"

2. A junction box may not be substituted for a 90-degree bend. *90 degree condulets (LB's) are not acceptable.*
3. Install junction boxes in a location readily accessible both at time of construction and after building occupation. Do not install junction boxes in inaccessible interstitial building spaces.
4. Where junction boxes are to be mounted on ceiling structure above ceiling grid, do not mount higher than 4' above grid.
5. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb, and supported at each corner.
6. Install junction boxes so that the access door opens from the side where the cable installer will normally work – typically from the bottom (floor side) of the box.
 - a. Where a junction box is installed in a ceiling space, coordinate with other trades to provide full access to the junction box door and adequate working room for both the installation personnel and for proper looping of cable during installation.
 - b. Provide a lockable access cover (or junction box door if junction box is exposed) in hard lid ceilings.
7. Install junction boxes such that conduits enter and exit at opposite ends of the box as follows:



CORRECT INSTALLATION



INCORRECT INSTALLATION

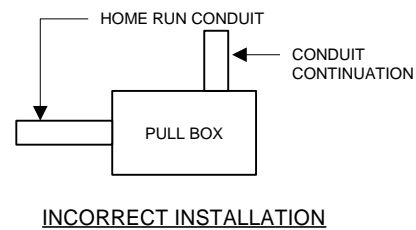
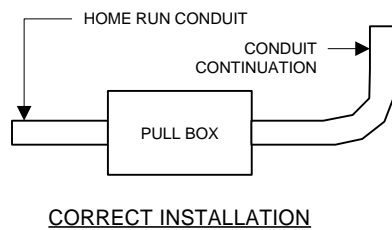
H. Pull Boxes:

1. Provide pull boxes as shown on the Contract Documents and as required.
 - a. Where sizing is not shown on the Contract Documents, size pull boxes as follows:

Size of Largest Conduit	Box Width	Box Length	Box Depth
1"	4"	12"	4"
1-¼"	6"	12"	4"
1-½"	8"	12"	4"
2"	8"	24"	4"
2-½"	10"	24"	6"
3"	12"	36"	6"
3-½"	12"	48"	6"
4"	15"	60"	6"

- b. Where a pull box is required with conduits 1" trade size or smaller, an outlet box may be used as a pull box. Where outlet boxes are used as pull boxes, the outlet boxes shall be dedicated for use as a pull box and shall not host cable termination hardware.
2. A pull box may not be substituted for a 90-degree bend. *90 degree condulets (LB's) are not acceptable.*
3. Install pull boxes in an accessible location, readily accessible both at time of construction and after building occupation. Do not install pull boxes in inaccessible interstitial building space.
4. Where pull boxes are to be mounted on ceiling structure above ceiling grid, do not mount higher than 4' above grid (mount on wall instead).
5. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb, and supported at each corner.

6. Install pull boxes so that the access door opens from the side where the cable installer will normally work (typically from the bottom, or floor side, of the box).
 - a. Where a pull box is installed in a ceiling space, provide full access to the junction box door and adequate working room for both the installation personnel and for proper looping of cable during installation.
 - b. Provide a lockable access cover (or pull box door if pull box is exposed) in hard lid ceilings.
7. Install pull boxes such that conduits enter and exit at opposite ends of the box as follows:



I. Firestopping:

1. Only employees trained/certified by the firestopping manufacturer shall apply firestopping materials.
2. Maintain fire rating of penetrated fire-rated walls. Firestop and seal each penetration made during construction.
 - a. Provide firestopping material for through and membrane penetrations of fire-rated barriers.
 - b. Installation shall be performed in strict accordance with manufacturer's detailed installation procedures.
 - c. Install firestops in accordance with fire test reports, fire resistance requirements, acceptable sample installations, manufacturer's recommendations, local fire and building authorities, and applicable codes and standards referenced in PART 1 – REFERENCES. Apply all sealing material in a manner acceptable to the local fire and building authorities.

J. Grounding/Bonding: Grounding and bonding work shall comply with the Virginia Uniform Statewide Building Code, Uniform Fire Code, National Electrical Code, and UL 467, ANSI/TIA/EIA standards and the references listed in PART 1 – REFERENCES above, as well as local codes which may specify additional grounding and/or bonding requirements.

1. Bond metallic raceway together and to the nearest TGB (as provided under Division 27 Section — "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems"). Ensure that bonding breaks through paint to bare metallic surface of painted metallic hardware.

3.4 LABELS:

- A. Conduits: For any conduit extending beyond the space or room in which it starts, label each such conduit end in a clear manner by designating the location of the other end of the conduit (i.e. room name, telecommunications room name, pull box identifier, outlet identifier (use the label of the first port of the outlet as the outlet identifier), etc.). Indicate conduit length on the label.
 - 1. Where a conduit is intended for future cabling use outside of the Contract, the conduit shall be labeled in a clear manner by designating the location of the other end of the conduit (i.e. room name, telecommunications room name, pull box identifier, etc.) along with a sequential number for each spare conduit terminated into a single room. Indicate conduit length on the label.
 - a. Suggestion: The second spare conduit (whether spare or in use) between Room 100 and telecommunications room 1A might be labeled in the telecommunications room as "Room 100 - #2, __ feet." In Room 100 the same conduit might be labeled "1A - #2, __ feet."
- B. Pull Boxes: Label each pullbox with a unique identifier. Identifiers shall be of the form "RN-Y" where "RN" is the room name of the room closest to (or containing) the pull box, and "Y" is the sequential number of the pull box for each "RN".
 - 1. Example: The second pull box in the vicinity of room "100" would have the label "100-2".
- C. Pull Strings: For any conduit extending beyond the space or room in which it starts, label its pull string in a clear manner by designating the location of the other end of the pull string (i.e. room name, telecommunications room name, pull box identifier, outlet identifier (use the label of the first port of the outlet as the outlet identifier), etc.).
 - 1. Where a pull string is installed in a conduit intended for future cabling use outside of the Contract, the pull string shall be labeled similar to the spare conduit in which it is installed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and in accordance with accepted industry practice, that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. On completion of installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris and repair damaged finish, including chips, scratches, and abrasions.

END OF SECTION 285800

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping, or sealing site utilities.
7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A.** Except for materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic:** Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvageable Improvements:** Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where instructed by owner.
- C. Utility Locator Service:** Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.

- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones: Protect according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain borrow soil material approved by the Architect and Owner off-site, when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Verify that trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated have been flagged and that protection zones have been identified and enclosed according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.

- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
 - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- B. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others, unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- C. Removal of underground utilities is included in earthwork sections; in applicable fire suppression, plumbing, HVAC, electrical, communications, electronic safety and security, and utilities sections; and in Section 024116 "Structure Demolition" and Section 024119 "Selective Demolition."

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Grind down stumps and remove roots larger than 3 inches in diameter, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 - 2. Use only hand methods or air spade for grubbing within protection zones.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil or other materials. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials, and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Excavating and filling for rough grading the Site.
2. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses and plants.
3. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
4. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
5. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
6. Subbase course for asphalt paving.
7. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
2. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

- G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct preexcavation conference at Project site.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material test reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth-moving operations.
- B. Do not commence earth-moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.

1. Liquid Limit: Less than 40.
 2. Plasticity Index: Less than 10.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487 or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 294/D 2940M 0; with at least 95 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- F. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- H. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and zero to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored to comply with local practice or requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth-moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth-moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to 6" below subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.3 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.
 - 3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, SWM Facilities, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: 12 inches each side of pipe or conduit or as indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes and conduit. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 1. Excavate by hand or with an air spade to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. If excavating by hand, use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.6 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired dump truck to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- B. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.7 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2,500 psi, may be used when approved by Architect.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

3.8 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations in locations as directed by the Architect and Owner in the field. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.9 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch-thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Initial Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
 - 1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- F. Final Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

- G. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs or as required by local regulatory agency.

3.10 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.

3.11 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

3.12 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.

3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.
4. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 85 percent.

3.13 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to elevations required to achieve indicated finish elevations, within the following subgrade tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge.

3.14 SUBBASE UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course under pavements and walks as follows:
 1. Shape subbase course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 2. Place subbase course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 3. Compact subbase course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.15 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
 1. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 2. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: General Contractor will engage a qualified special inspector to perform inspections:
- B. Testing Agency: General Contractor will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Footing Subgrade: At footing subgrades, at least one test of each soil stratum will be performed to verify design bearing capacities. Subsequent verification and approval of other footing subgrades may be based on a visual comparison of subgrade with tested subgrade when approved by Architect.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.18 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 315000 - EXCAVATION SUPPORT AND PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes temporary excavation support and protection systems.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor Calculations: For excavation support and protection system. Include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- B. Record Drawings: Identify locations and depths of capped utilities, abandoned-in-place support and protection systems, and other subsurface structural, electrical, or mechanical conditions.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Survey Work: Engage a qualified land surveyor or professional engineer to survey adjacent existing buildings, structures, and site improvements; establish exact elevations at fixed points to act as benchmarks. Clearly identify benchmarks and record existing elevations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide, design, monitor, and maintain excavation support and protection system capable of supporting excavation sidewalls and of resisting earth and hydrostatic pressures and superimposed and construction loads.
 - 1. Design excavation support and protection system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SOLDIER PILES AND LAGGING

- A. Install steel soldier piles before starting excavation. Extend soldier piles below excavation grade level to depths adequate to prevent lateral movement. Space soldier piles at regular intervals not to exceed allowable flexural strength of wood lagging. Accurately align exposed faces of flanges to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- B. Install wood lagging within flanges of soldier piles as excavation proceeds. Trim excavation as required to install lagging. Fill voids behind lagging with soil, and compact.
- C. Install wales horizontally at locations indicated on Drawings and secure to soldier piles.

3.2 SHEET PILING

- A. Before starting excavation, install one-piece sheet piling lengths and tightly interlock vertical edges to form a continuous barrier.
- B. Accurately place the piling, using templates and guide frames unless otherwise recommended in writing by the sheet piling manufacturer. Limit vertical offset of adjacent sheet piling to 60 inches. Accurately align exposed faces of sheet piling to vary not more than 2 inches from a horizontal line and not more than 1:120 out of vertical alignment.
- C. Cut tops of sheet piling to uniform elevation at top of excavation.

3.3 TIEBACKS

- A. Drill, install, grout, and tension tiebacks.
- B. Test load-carrying capacity of each tieback and replace and retest deficient tiebacks.
 - 1. Have test loading observed by a qualified professional engineer responsible for design of excavation support and protection system.
- C. Maintain tiebacks in place until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.4 BRACING

- A. Bracing: Locate bracing to clear columns, floor framing construction, and other permanent work. If necessary to move brace, install new bracing before removing original brace.

1. Do not place bracing where it will be cast into or included in permanent concrete work unless otherwise approved by Architect.
2. Install internal bracing if required to prevent spreading or distortion of braced frames.
3. Maintain bracing until structural elements are supported by other bracing or until permanent construction is able to withstand lateral earth and hydrostatic pressures.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Survey-Work Benchmarks: Resurvey benchmarks regularly during installation of excavation support and protection systems, excavation progress, and for as long as excavation remains open. Maintain an accurate log of surveyed elevations and positions for comparison with original elevations and positions. Promptly notify Architect if changes in elevations or positions occur or if cracks, sags, or other damage is evident in adjacent construction.

3.6 REMOVAL AND REPAIRS

- A. Remove excavation support and protection systems when construction has progressed sufficiently to support excavation and earth and hydrostatic pressures. Remove in stages to avoid disturbing underlying soils and rock or damaging structures, pavements, facilities, and utilities.
 1. Remove excavation support and protection systems to a minimum depth of 48 inches below overlying construction and abandon remainder.
- B. Leave excavation support and protection systems permanently in place.

END OF SECTION 315000

INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt overlay.
5. Asphalt curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, fill material, unbound-aggregate subbase and base courses, and aggregate pavement shoulders.
2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at pavement terminations.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:** For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates:** For each paving material. Include statement that mixes containing recycled materials will perform equal to mixes produced from all new materials.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:** A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by Washington County and Maryland State Highway Administration.

- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of Washington County and Maryland State highway Administration for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692/D 692M, sound; angular crushed stone, crushed gravel, or cured, crushed blast-furnace slag.
- B. Fine Aggregate: ASTM D 1073, sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, cured blast-furnace slag, or combinations thereof.
- C. Mineral Filler: ASTM D 242/D 242M, rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320, PG 64-22 Level 2.
- B. Tack Coat: ASTM D 977 emulsified asphalt, or ASTM D 2397 cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Recycled Materials for Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixes: Reclaimed asphalt pavement; reclaimed, unbound-aggregate base material; and recycled tires, asphalt shingles, or glass from sources and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations, equal to performance of required hot-mix asphalt paving produced from all new materials.
- B. Herbicide: Commercial chemical for weed control, registered by the EPA, and not classified as "restricted use" for locations and conditions of application. Provide in granular, liquid, or wettable powder form.

2.4 MIXES

- A. Recycled Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 10 percent or more than 25 percent by weight.

1. Surface Course Limit: Recycled content no more than **10** percent by weight.
- B. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes **approved by MDSHA** and complying with the following requirements:
 1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
 2. Base Course: Superpave 19mm PG64-22.
 3. Surface Course: Superpave 9.5mm PG64-22.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
 1. Mill to a depth of 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Patch surface depressions deeper than 1 inch after milling, before wearing course is laid.

3.2 PATCHING

- A. Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseal concrete pieces firmly.
 1. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into perimeter of adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Before placing patch material, apply tack coat uniformly to vertical asphalt surfaces abutting the patch. Apply at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

- D. Placing Patch Material: Fill excavated pavement areas with hot-mix asphalt base mix for full thickness of patch and, while still hot, compact flush with adjacent surface.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
- C. Herbicide Treatment: Apply herbicide according to manufacturer's recommended rates and written application instructions. Apply to dry, prepared subgrade or surface of compacted-aggregate base before applying paving materials.
- D. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd.
 - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
 - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

3.4 PLACING HOT-MIX ASPHALT

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand in areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
 - 1. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 - 2. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

3.5 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.

1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches.
3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches.
4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."

3.6 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
 1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F.
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.
- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
 1. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent or greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- G. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

3.7 ASPHALT CURBS

- A. Construct hot-mix asphalt curbs over compacted pavement surfaces. Apply a light tack coat unless pavement surface is still tacky and free from dust. Spread mix at a minimum temperature of 250 deg F.
 1. Asphalt Mix: Same as pavement surface-course mix.

- B. Place hot-mix asphalt to curb cross section indicated or, if not indicated, to local standard shapes, by machine or by hand in wood or metal forms. Tamp hand-placed materials and screed to smooth finish. Remove forms after hot-mix asphalt has cooled.

3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.
 - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: General Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- C. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.10 WASTE HANDLING

- A. General: Handle asphalt-paving waste according to approved waste management plan required in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and pervious concrete pavement.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING PAINT

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #32, alkyd traffic-marking paint.
 - 1. Color: White
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: MPI #97, latex traffic-marking paint.
 - 1. Color: White.
- C. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1 made of 100 percent recycled glass.
- D. VOC Content: Pavement markings used on building interior shall have a VOC content of 150 g/L or less.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
 - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 334100 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Channel drainage systems.
3. Encasement for piping.
4. Manholes.
5. Cleanouts.
6. Nonpressure transition couplings.
7. Expansion joints.
8. Catch basins.
9. Stormwater inlets.
10. Pipe outlets.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
2. Stormwater Inlets: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from storm drainage system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Profile Drawings: Show system piping in elevation. Draw profiles at horizontal scale of not less than 1 inch equals 50 feet and vertical scale of not less than 1 inch equals 5 feet. Indicate manholes and piping. Show types, sizes, materials, and elevations of other utilities crossing system piping.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of cast-iron soil pipe and fitting, from manufacturer.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Property owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without property owners written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class.
- B. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.
- C. Calking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.2 HUBLESS CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.
- B. Heavy-Duty, Shielded Couplings:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 1277 and ASTM C 1540, with stainless-steel shield; stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON, CULVERT PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 716, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

2.4 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
 - 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 - 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC, corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.6 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Nonreinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 14, Class 2, with bell-and-spigot ends and rubber gaskets.
- B. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76.
 - 1. Bell-and-spigot ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443, rubber gaskets
 - 2. Class II
 - 3. Class III
 - 4. Class IV

2.7 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 - 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.

2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
3. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
4. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

C. Unshielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric sleeve with corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

D. Shielded, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: ASTM C 1460, elastomeric or rubber sleeve with full-length, corrosion-resistant outer shield and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.

E. Ring-Type, Flexible Couplings:

1. Description: Elastomeric compression seal with dimensions to fit inside bell of larger pipe and for spigot of smaller pipe to fit inside ring.

2.8 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. EBAA Iron Sales, Inc.
 - b. Romac Industries, Inc.
 - c. Star Pipe Products.
3. Description: Compound fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections, rated for 250-psig minimum working pressure and for offset and expansion indicated.

2.9 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty
3. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

B. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.10 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

- A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
- C. Form: Sheet or tube.
- D. Color: Black.

2.11 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.

10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch) riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.12 CONCRETE

A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.

1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: [1] [2] percent through manhole.
2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: [4] [8] percent.

D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

2.13 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings product by one of the following:
 1. ABT, Inc.
 2. ACO USA.
 3. Innovative Plastic, Inc.; a subsidiary of T-H Marine Supplies, Inc.
 4. Mea-Josam Div.; Josam Company.
 5. Poly-Cast.
- D. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 4-inch inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
 - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 2. Grates:
 - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron.
 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- E. Narrow-Width, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.

- b. 5-inch inside width and 9-3/4-inch- deep, rounded bottom, with level invert and with NPS 4 outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2. Grates:
 - a. Slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron.
 - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- F. Wide-Width, Level-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
 - 1. Channel Sections:
 - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
 - b. 8-inch inside width and 13-3/4-inch- deep, rounded bottom, with level invert and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
 - 2. Grates:
 - a. Slots or other openings that fit recesses in channels.
 - b. Material: Gray iron.
 - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
 - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.
- G. Drainage Specialties: Precast, polymer-concrete units.
 - 1. Large Catch Basins:
 - a. 24-by-12-inch polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
 - b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
 - c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 - 2. Small Catch Basins:
 - a. 19- to 24-inch by approximately 6-inch polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
 - b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
 - c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
 - 3. Oil Interceptors:

- a. Polymer-concrete body with interior baffle and four steel support channels and two 1/4-inch- thick, steel-plate covers.
 - b. Steel-plate covers.
 - c. Capacity: 140 gal.
 - d. Inlet and Outlet: NPS 4.
- 4. Sediment Interceptors:
 - a. 27-inch- square, polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
 - b. 24-inch- square, gray-iron frame and slotted grate.
- H. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

2.14 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 - 1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
 - 2. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
 - 3. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
 - 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 - 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 , bitumen or butyl rubber.
 - 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
 - 7. Grade Rings: Include two or three reinforced-concrete rings, of 6- to 9-inch total thickness, that match 24-inch- diameter frame and grate.
 - 8. Steps: Individual FRP steps; FRP ladder; or ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
 - 9. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.
- B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
 - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.

2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.

1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.15 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening
- B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening]. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty, according to utility standards.

2.16 PIPE OUTLETS

- A. Head Walls: Cast-in-place reinforced concrete, with apron and tapered sides.
- B. Riprap Basins: Broken, irregularly sized and shaped, graded stone according to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control."
 1. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-3, screen opening 2 inches
 2. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-4, screen opening 3 inches
 3. Average Size: NSSGA No. R-5, screen opening 5 inches
- C. Filter Stone: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. FS-2, No. 4 screen opening, average-size graded stone.
- D. Energy Dissipaters: According to NSSGA's "Quarried Stone for Erosion and Sediment Control," No. A-1, 3-ton average weight armor stone, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6, 8" and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36 inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 5. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
 - 6. Install ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 7. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 8. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 9. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
 - 10. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105:
 - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
 - 4. Expansion joints.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasketed joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
 - 2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
 - 3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
 - 4. Join ductile-iron culvert piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
 - 5. Join ductile-iron piping and special fittings according to AWWA C600 or AWWA M41.
 - 6. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 7. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.
 - 8. Join nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 14 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 9. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
 - 10. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 - 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 - 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.

- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 STORMWATER INLET AND OUTLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.
- E. Construct energy dissipaters at outlets, as indicated.

3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.9 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
- E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- F. Embed channel sections in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.10 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Section 15160 "Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
 - 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to sediment interceptors specified in Section 02085 "Interceptors."
- D. Pipe couplings and expansion joints with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
 - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
 - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 02300 "Earthwork." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924

- d. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 - e. Storm Drain system shall be tv'ed upon completion and video submitted to the engineer as part of the as-built contractor plans.
- C. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 334100